



GLOBAL ORGANIC TEXTILE STANDARD
ECOLOGY & SOCIAL RESPONSIBILITY

APPROVAL PROCEDURE AND REQUIREMENTS FOR CERTIFICATION BODIES

VERSION 3.0

Release Date: July 15, 2022

Document Revision History

Approval Procedure and Requirements for Certification Bodies Version 1.0 May 2009
Approval Procedure and Requirements for Certification Bodies Version 2.0 May 2017

Global Standard gemeinnützige GmbH
Rotebühlstr. 102 · 70178 Stuttgart · Germany
www.global-standard.org

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1	OBJECTIVE OF THIS DOCUMENT	3
2	PRINCIPLES	3
3	SCOPE	4
4	APPROVAL AND MONITORING PROCEDURE.....	4
4.1	PREREQUISITE FOR CERTIFICATION BODIES	4
4.2	APPLICATION PROCEDURE.....	4
4.3	REQUIREMENTS FOR ACCREDITATION BODIES	6
4.4	APPROVAL DECISIONS	7
4.5	PUBLICATION OF APPROVED CERTIFICATION BODIES AND THEIR CONDITIONS	7
5	REQUIREMENTS FOR CERTIFICATION BODIES.....	8
5.1	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	8
5.2	PROCESS REQUIREMENTS FOR CONDUCTING GOTS CERTIFICATION	16
5.3	PROCESS REQUIREMENTS FOR CONDUCTING GOTS APPROVAL OF TEXTILE AUXILIARY AGENTS (CHEMICAL INPUTS).....	20
5.4	PROCESS REQUIREMENTS FOR ISSUANCE OF SCOPE CERTIFICATES	24
5.5	PROCESS REQUIREMENTS FOR ISSUANCE OF TRANSACTION CERTIFICATES	24
5.6	FURTHER SPECIFIC CONDITIONS FOR GOTS APPROVED CERTIFICATION BODIES	25
6	ABBREVIATIONS	27
7	DEFINITIONS	27

The following verbal forms are used to indicate requirements, recommendations, permissions, or capabilities in this document:

- “**shall**” indicates a mandatory requirement
- “**should**” indicates a recommendation
- “**may**” indicates a permission
- “**can**” indicates a possibility or capability

1 OBJECTIVE OF THIS DOCUMENT

This document specifies the approval and monitoring procedures and sets out the requirements for Certification Bodies to achieve and maintain approval to perform certification according to Global Organic Textile Standard (GOTS) and to implement its related quality assurance systems within their purview so as to ensure compliance to GOTS requirements and needs.

2 PRINCIPLES

Organisations performing professional and objective auditing of manufacturing facilities and operating product certification systems can apply for approval as GOTS approved Certification Body to the Global Standard gGmbH. These Organisations are referred to as 'Certification Body', 'CB' or 'Certifier' in the following and other GOTS documents.

For this approval process as well as for continuous monitoring of the approved Certification Bodies the Global Standard gGmbH is cooperating with Accreditation Bodies ("ABs") that agree with the Global Standard gGmbH to follow the approval and monitoring procedure and the requirements as specified in this document in their accreditation process for GOTS. The main cooperating partner for this process is IOAS Inc., since it specialises in organic accreditation and operates worldwide. The cooperation is based on a corresponding agreement concluded between IOAS and the Global Standard gGmbH.

However the Global Standard gGmbH may accept that the accreditation process is performed by the Certification Body's actual accreditation body, as long as this accreditation body is a recognised national or international accreditation body (such as a member of the International Accreditation Forum's Multilateral Recognition Arrangement (IAF MLA¹)), complies with the procedures of ISO/IEC Guide 17011² "Conformity assessment - General requirements for accreditation bodies accrediting conformity assessment bodies"; has the necessary competence and follows the given procedures to accredit to the GOTS scope(s).

The requirements for Certification Bodies set out in this document are based upon the requirements of ISO/IEC 17065 "Conformity assessment - Requirements for bodies certifying products, processes and services". It further especially refers to the [International Requirements for Organic Certification Bodies \(IROCB\) and Guide for Assessing Equivalence of Organic Standards and Technical Regulations \(EquiTool\), version 2³](#), released in 2012 as released in October 2008. In addition, this document includes requirements specifically related to the textile sector and the content of GOTS.

Within this document are references to numerous GOTS Documents. The latest operative and valid versions of these documents shall always take precedence. Should any clause within this document result in divergence with another GOTS document, the latest version shall be valid.

Confirmation and clarification of the same shall be obtained from Global Standard gGmbH by writing to: bhajekar@global-standard.org

¹ The purpose of the IAF Multilateral Recognition Arrangement (MLA) is to ensure mutual recognition of accredited certification and validation/verification statements between signatories to the MLA, and subsequently, acceptance of accredited certification and validation/verification statements in many markets based on one accreditation.

² The latest version of all referred Standards shall be applicable.

³ The International Task Force on Harmonization and Equivalence in Organic Agriculture (ITF) was convened from 2003 to 2008 by the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO), the International Federation of Organic Agriculture Movements (IFOAM) and the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development (UNCTAD). It served as an open-ended platform for dialogue between private and public institutions involved in trade and regulatory activities in the organic agriculture sector. The ITF developed a normative document, "International Requirements for Organic Certification Bodies" (IROCB) as a tool to enable governments and organic certification and accreditation bodies to recognize certification bodies outside of their own system, and thus facilitate the acceptance of organic products certified by these bodies. IROCB is a public document that can be adopted by governments and private sector organizations at their convenience, without need to request permission for use. Governments and private stakeholders may use all or portions of these requirements as they see fit for non-commercial publication as a separate document. A spreadsheet version of IROCB is also available to facilitate comparative assessment of other certification requirements to the IROCB. Further information on IROCB, including the spreadsheet version and contact information, is available on the GOMA website, www.goma-organic.org.

Global Standard gGmbH expects all organisations within the Standard's purview, including Certification Bodies and Accreditation Bodies, to comply with all applicable local, national, international laws and regulations at all times.

3 SCOPE

The procedures and requirements as specified in this document are applicable for all newly applying Certification Bodies as well as for current GOTS approved Certification Bodies.

The general implementation deadline to fully comply with all requirements of the current issue of this document shall be six months after the date of release. Until that date compliance with the requirements of the previous version is accepted.

4 APPROVAL AND MONITORING PROCEDURE

4.1 PREREQUISITE FOR CERTIFICATION BODIES

Certification Bodies applying to become a GOTS Approved Certification Body shall already have a valid accreditation to perform certification for at least one standard according to ISO/IEC 17065: 2012 "Conformity assessment – Requirements for bodies certifying products, processes and services".

Applicant Certification Bodies, as an organisation, shall be required to have at least 5 years of experience in the certification of organisations in the textile field to other sustainability or related standards.

Applicant Certification Bodies, as an organisation, shall have at least 5 years of experience in the certification of social audit requirements in the textile field.

4.2 APPLICATION PROCEDURE

- 4.2.1 Applications for approval of newly applying Certification Bodies shall be submitted by e-mail (mail@global-standard.org) using the corresponding application form (available on <http://www.global-standard.org/certification/conditions-for-certification-bodies.html>).
- 4.2.2 Applications and contents therein shall always be kept confidential within the GOTS Management / Team dealing with the process of Certification Body approvals
- 4.2.3 Applications will be considered only if they contain the following information/declarations:
 - 4.2.3.1 Legal name, legal status, address and legal representative of the applicant.
 - 4.2.3.2 Copy of applicant company's legal registration document with relevant authorities
 - 4.2.3.3 Names of all shareholders of the applicant company. Publicly Listed Companies may declare "Publicly Listed".
 - 4.2.3.4 A declaration that the applicant company, their principal shareholders or senior management staff have no business interests within the textile supply chain (including chemical inputs) – apart from the certification or audit or inspection or quality control services of the same.
 - 4.2.3.5 List of all offices and branches of the applicant, their legal status and ownership.
 - 4.2.3.6 Scope(s) according to which the applicant seeks GOTS accreditation
 - 4.2.3.7 Accreditation can be applied according to one of, a combination of or all of the following scopes:
 - 4.2.3.8 Certification of mechanical textile processing and manufacturing operations and their products ("Scope 1")
 - 4.2.3.9 Certification of wet processing and finishing operations and their products ("Scope 2")

- 4.2.3.10 Certification of trading operations and related products ("Scope 3")
- 4.2.3.11 Approval of dyes and textile auxiliary agents (chemical inputs) on positive lists ("Scope 4")
- 4.2.3.12 A copy of the applicant's accreditation certificate(s) and a list of ISO 17065 accredited scopes
- 4.2.3.13 Statement regarding which accreditation body the Certification Body intends to assign to perform the GOTS accreditation procedure
- 4.2.3.14 A declaration that the applicant agrees to the procedure and all requirements of this document and that he agrees to enter into a formal contract ('Certifier's contract') accordingly if approved
- 4.2.3.15 A summary presentation of the relevant (textile) professional qualification and experience including a Curriculum Vitae for all designated personnel.
- 4.2.4 Applicants shall confirm that they shall pay a non-refundable processing fee of € 400 plus tax ("Processing Fee") and a non-refundable Application Fee of € 5.000 to Global Standard gGmbH on receipt of such an invoice(s) from Global Standard gGmbH
- 4.2.5 An approval application for an Applicant Certification Body may progress as follows⁴:
- a) The applicant Certification Body sends in their application with all details by email to GOTS.
 - b) This application is studied for completeness and clarifications requested if necessary.
 - c) The Management takes a preliminary decision on whether to accept the application or not in a scheduled Management Meeting (typically held once every 30 or 45 days) and conveys this decision to both the applicant and the applicant's chosen Accreditation Body.
 - d) GOTS will then raise two invoices for the processing and application fees for payment.
 - e) Applicant Certification Body will then make the necessary payment to GOTS.
 - f) The applicant's chosen Accreditation Body shall commence their formal procedure for accreditation after receiving our preliminary acceptance decision.
 - g) The Accreditation Body will formally and directly inform GOTS of their final decision. Should the accreditation be successful, the AB will also inform the scope for which they accredit the applicant Certification Body (Scopes 1,2,3,4) and the geographical coverage of such accreditation.
 - h) The Management of GOTS will formally accept the accreditation of a Certification Body at the next scheduled management meeting.
 - i) GOTS shall send a Certifiers Contract for acceptance and signature. GOTS shall not entertain negotiations related to Certifier Contract clauses, which are identical for all GOTS Approved Certification Bodies.
 - j) The Certification Body is only then permitted to work for GOTS certification and issue GOTS scope and transaction certificates under known and published policies.
 - k) Every Approved Certification Body shall nominate one person from their organisation to be "CB Admin" for the GOTS website (Certifier restricted area, GOTS public database upload etc.) to whom GOTS will provide appropriate access.
 - l) Approved Certifiers shall nominate one person to the GOTS Certifier Council which meets in person once a year unless hampered by extenuating circumstances whence the meeting may be arranged virtually.
 - m) Approved Certification Bodies can, at their discretion, provide their logo and photograph of the Certifier Council member for display on the GOTS website.
- 4.2.6 A decision to accept or reject an application by a prospective applicant Certification Body is reserved by GOTS without an obligation to disclose or assign any reason for the same. The decision of the GOTS Management shall be final in all cases. Certification Body Applicants shall not have recourse to an appeal procedure in such cases.

⁴ Illustrative example for a general application case. Process may follow different steps for some applicants. GOTS reserves the right to modify this procedure at any time, without notice to any stakeholder.

- 4.2.7 GOTS reserves the right to (temporarily or permanently) suspend new applications from any or all countries/regions around the world for a period determined by the GOTS Management without obligation to disclose or assign any reason for the same.
- 4.2.8 Global Standard gGmbH reserves the right to alter the processing and application fees (see Section 4.2.4) for applicant Certification Bodies at any time.

4.3 REQUIREMENTS FOR ACCREDITATION BODIES

- 4.3.1 Accreditation Bodies (ABs) shall comply with the procedures of ISO/IEC Guide 17011 "Conformity assessment - General requirements for accreditation bodies accrediting conformity assessment bodies" and shall agree to follow the GOTS approval and monitoring procedure as provided in this (and any other relevant GOTS) document.
- 4.3.2 Accreditation Bodies shall be registered legal entities.
- 4.3.3 The Global Standard gGmbH requests that the assigned accreditation body include the following specific minimum assessment elements in its respective accreditation and monitoring procedure:
 - 4.3.3.1 Accreditation Bodies shall share competence records and training provided to the personnel conducting the assessments annually.
 - 4.3.3.2 Accreditation Bodies shall provide their annual tentative surveillance/assessment/witness Audit plan to GOTS.
 - 4.3.3.3 Accreditation bodies shall submit a summary of assessments carried out by them for GOTS in form of an Annual report to GOTS by the 15th day of February of the following year.
 - 4.3.3.4 Accreditation assessment to the headquarter / main office of the initially applying Certification Body
 - 4.3.3.5 Witness audit performed at a textile manufacturing mill (preferably vertical mill including wet-processing unit, provided that the Certification Body has applied for this scope) for the initially applying Certification Body
 - 4.3.3.6 Witness audit performed at a chemical formulator (provided that the Certification Body has applied for this scope) for the initially applying Certification Body
 - 4.3.3.7 Continuous monitoring of approved GOTS Certification Bodies, including performing at least one up-date accreditation assessment every second year to the/an office conducting GOTS certifications and at least one witness or review audit for every second year of granted accreditation.
 - 4.3.3.8 A minimum of 5 operator files or 1,5% of the files of operators contracted by the Certification Body (whichever is greater) are to be checked during each (up-date) accreditation assessment.
 - 4.3.3.9 Verification of Transaction Certificate issuance procedures (including volume reconciliation and financial transaction verifications) conducted by the Certification Body within the scope of such checks during monitoring assessments.
 - 4.3.3.10 For assessment of "Scope 4," a minimum of 5 chemical input assessment files or 1,5% of the total chemical input files (whichever is greater) are to be checked on each (up-date) accreditation visit.
 - 4.3.3.11 Inform the Global Standard gGmbH before any office assessment. The Global Standard gGmbH will submit the list of certified facilities and, if applicable, the list of approved chemical inputs as received from the Certification Body for review by the Accreditation Body and inform on any issues requested to be covered/addressed in the audit.
 - 4.3.3.12 Involve an expert in quality assurance of environmentally and socially responsible textile processing, who is notified to the Global Standard gGmbH, in all accreditation procedures.
 - 4.3.3.13 Involve an internal or external expert in textile processing/manufacturing in relevant accreditation processes.

- 4.3.3.14 Involvement of an internal or external expert in textile chemicals in relevant accreditation processes.
 - 4.3.3.15 Confirm the legality of operations of the Certification Body in countries/regions for which they seek accreditation or renewal of such accreditation.
 - 4.3.3.16 Promptly inform the Global Standard gGmbH on any accreditation decision taken, including decisions to limit, suspend, withdraw or cancel the accreditation of any Certification Body and the reasons for doing so.
- 4.3.4 The Global Standard gGmbH reserves the right to review any records or accompany, as an observer, an Accreditation Body assessment of a Certification Body, with prior notice and written request towards its needs for quality assurance.
- 4.3.5 Accreditation Bodies are recommended to seek and consider feedback from GOTS for their surveillance visits, assessments and witness audits.
- 4.3.6 Accreditation body shall provide an annual report to GOTS on its accreditation activities related to the GOTS standard to include the following:
- 4.3.6.1 Summary of all accreditation decisions made
 - 4.3.6.2 Summary of complaints and stakeholder feedback received.
 - 4.3.6.3 Implementation information as per IAF MD 12:2016
 - 4.3.6.4 Identified opportunities for the improvement of GOTS
 - 4.3.6.5 Other related issues

4.4 APPROVAL DECISIONS

- 4.4.1 The accreditation body decides if accreditation according to the applied scope(s) (see Sections 4.2.3.7 through 4.2.3.11) based on the procedures and requirements of this document (= 'GOTS accreditation') will be granted to the Certification Body.
- 4.4.2 The accreditation body may decide to grant accreditation only for one or several of the applied scopes and to refuse accreditation for other applied scopes.
- 4.4.3 Granted accreditation is a prerequisite for the conclusion of the 'Certifiers Contract' between the Global Standard gemeinnützige GmbH, which is the operating unit of the Global Standard gGmbH and the Certification Body. Only after the conclusion of the 'Certifiers Contract' is the certification body entitled to act as Approved Certification Body and provide corresponding GOTS certification. Approved Certification Bodies shall maintain at all times accreditation to at least one standard according to ISO/IEC 17065 as well as 'GOTS accreditation'. Global Standard gGmbH reserves the right to suspend or terminate the contract, to limit the approved scope as detailed in the 'Certifiers Contract' and to call on the accreditation body to investigate problems.

4.5 PUBLICATION OF APPROVED CERTIFICATION BODIES AND THEIR CONDITIONS

The GOTS Certification Bodies and their approved scope(s) shall be published on the GOTS website. Further, this document shall be published on the GOTS website to enable reporting of any perceived violations thereof to the Global Standard gGmbH and/or to the applicable Accreditation Body.

5 REQUIREMENTS FOR CERTIFICATION BODIES

5.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

5.1.1 Responsibility

5.1.1.1 Legal structure

The structure of the Certification Body shall foster confidence in its certification operations. In particular, the Certification Body shall

- a) Have documents attesting to its status as a legal entity and provide details of all owners/shareholders;
- b) Have documented the rights and responsibilities relevant to the certification of its chemical input approval activities; and
- c) Identify the management (body, group or person) that has overall responsibility for the functioning of the Certification Body, including its finances.
- d) Have legal and statutory permission to perform its activities within the countries and regions that they seek and receive accreditation. Such permission shall not be outsourced to another unrelated organisation but may be permitted through a majority-owned subsidiary.

5.1.1.2 Certification agreement (contract)

The Certification Body shall provide its certification service based on a legally enforceable agreement (contract) signed by the operators. In particular, the agreement shall at least:

- a) Include a description of the rights and duties of the operators offering certified processes and products respective approved chemical inputs, including a commitment to comply with the relevant criteria of the GOTS, the Manual for the Implementation of GOTS, the Conditions for the Use of GOTS Signs and other provisions of the GOTS certification program as provided by the Global Standard gGmbH;
- b) Provide to the Certification Body and the Accreditation Body the right of access to all units of the inspected facilities, access to formulations and manufacturing premises including to units where no GOTS products are processed, stored or administered, if applicable, and to all relevant documentation and records, including financial records.
- c) Contain provisions that upon suspension, withdrawal or termination of certification, the operator discontinues its use of all advertising matter that contains any reference to it and takes action as required by the certification procedure (e.g. the return of certification documents or the destruction of electronically issued certification documents);
- d) Require that the operator keeps records of all complaints received related to compliance with certification requirements and makes these records available to the Certification Body and/or the Global Standard gGmbH on request, to take appropriate action with regard to such complaints and any related deviations to the certification requirements found and to document the actions taken.
- e) Require that the operator informs the certification body, without delay, of any information or changes that may affect its ability to conform to the certification requirements;
- f) Contain provisions to allow the Certification Body to exchange information with other GOTS approved Certification Bodies, accreditation bodies and the Global Standard gGmbH to verify relevant information, especially the certification status of the operator, its processes and products, as part of its ongoing evaluation.
- g) Require the operator to confirm that it does not and will not hold GOTS certification or GOTS Letter of Approval (LoA) with another Certification Body at the same time⁵;

⁵ Not applicable to subcontractors performing job work (in the field of processing or manufacturing) in the supply chain of GOTS goods without becoming owner of them and without assigning their own certification. Such operators may still be subcontracted by different certified entities with job work and accordingly may be inspected by different Certification Bodies and get listed on more than one Certificate of Compliance issued to the certified entities assigning the certification.

- h) Require the operator to provide data to and participate in the GOTS relevant surveys and central database system⁶ if called upon to do so.
- i) Provide for the possibility of GOTS nominated personnel being allowed to witness an audit of the operator's facilities or those of their sub-contractors as observers.
- j) Provide for the possibility of GOTS nominated personnel being allowed to attend an office assessment of the Certification Body as observers.

5.1.1.3 Responsibility for certification decisions

The Certification Body shall have final responsibility for granting, maintaining, extending, suspending and withdrawing certification.

5.1.1.4 Acceptance of prior certification

The Certification Body shall accept certificates and letters of approval issued in accordance with the GOTS by other GOTS approved Certification Bodies in order to conclude final certification.

Further, the Certification Body shall accept certificates as well as residue analysis reports issued by other certification bodies and laboratories in accordance with the provisions of the GOTS (items 2.1, 4.2).

5.1.2 Personnel

5.1.2.1 General

- a) The Certification Body shall employ sufficient personnel competent to perform certification functions and operate its system.
- b) The Certification Body shall ensure that personnel have knowledge and training or experience relevant to the location and type of processing facilities for which the certification is issued.
- c) The Certification Body shall maintain up-to-date records on personnel. The records shall include:
 - name and address;
 - employer(s) and position held;
 - educational qualification and professional status
 - experience and training
 - the assessment of competence
 - periodic performance review
 - authorisations held within the certification body
 - date of most recent updating of each record.

5.1.2.2 Qualification criteria and documentation

- a) The Certification Body shall define minimum criteria for the competence of their personnel expected to be engaged in GOTS certification services based on requirements given in subsequent paragraphs. Criteria shall specify minimum education, training, technical knowledge, and work experience relevant to the scope of certification issued.
- b) The Certification Body shall formally authorise personnel for functions in the certification process.
- c) The Certification Body shall ensure for each GOTS certification decision that at least one of its personnel involved shall have a university or bachelor's degree in the field of textile or clothing engineering plus expertise in quality management issues or 3 years of professional experience in a technical capacity in the textile industry plus expertise in quality management issues or 2 years professional experience in audits and certification of textile processors. Further, the Certification Body shall assure that

⁶ Provisionally called Global Trace-Base

- personnel familiar with the situation and specifics of the local textile industry and competent for audit and evaluation of the GOTS social criteria is assigned.
- d) Personnel assigned with audit of the GOTS social criteria in processing and manufacturing facilities shall have completed an appropriate related auditor training course accredited to ISO 19011 (such as SA 8000 Basic Auditor Course or GOTS SAI Social Training programme or BSCI Auditor Qualification Programme⁷) or equivalent).
 - e) 'Scope 4' approved Certification Bodies shall ensure for each chemical input approval decision that at least one of its personnel involved in taking decisions or evaluating approval of chemical inputs shall have:
 - a university or bachelor's degree in chemistry (or specifically in textile chemistry/processing) or
 - at least 3 years professional experience in the textile chemical supply industry (chemical producers/suppliers), with a laboratory, research institute or assessment body dealing with manufacturing and/or environmental and toxicity assessment of chemical inputs (e.g. preparation or assessment of Material Safety Data Sheets (SDS)) or
 - at least 3 years professional experience as a technician in the textile industry with demonstrated expertise in the application of textile auxiliaries (in wet processing/finishing departments) and their environmental and toxicity assessment (on basis of their SDS). The Certification Body shall maintain up-to-date documents describing the respective responsibilities of assigned personnel.
 - adequate knowledge of legal restrictions of chemicals globally including regulations such as [REACH](#) and information publicly available through agencies such as ECHA ([European Chemical Agency](#))
 - e) Certification Bodies that approve GOTS accessories shall ensure that the person tasked with approval understands and is familiar with what requirements relate to GOTS approved accessories.
 - f) It is required that the approval process of dyes and textile auxiliary agents (chemical inputs) on positive lists and accessories involves one evaluator and a second, independent decision-maker, who shall be capable of taking such decisions.

5.1.2.3 Capacity-building

The Certification Body shall ensure that personnel involved in certification and approvals (i.e. inspectors, evaluators and other certification/approval personnel, including members of certification committees) have and continue to have up-to-date technical knowledge in their respective fields of activity to enable them to conduct evaluation and certification/approval effectively and uniformly.

In particular, the Certification Body shall

- a) Review the competence of its personnel in light of their performance in order to identify training needs;
- b) Ensure that new personnel have sufficient competence.
- c) Ensure that new inspectors/evaluators shall receive qualified training⁸ of on-site audit inspection for the GOTS certification and formulators.
- d) Ensure that new inspectors/evaluators shall undergo an on-site apprenticeship period (by observing a qualified auditor or participating as assistant auditor-in-training) accompanying audits carried out according to the GOTS certification system while under the supervision of qualified personnel. In case this is reasonably practical considering the given number and geographical structure of existing operators at least 5 audits are to be

⁷ Further advice and reference to auditor courses which are recognised as equivalent may be provided through an updated issue of this document or first on a corresponding GOTS webpage.

⁸ Certification Bodies can refer to ISO/IEC 17021 Annex D for guidance on the qualities and behaviours of good inspectors in assessing inspectors during the hiring process

accompanied. The training and accompanied audits shall cover each accreditation scope in which the inspector will be assigned;

- e) Provide, as necessary, training programs on certification processes, methodologies, activities and other relevant certification scheme requirements;
- f) Participate in the GOTS training system (e.g. courses, seminars, webinars) as offered by the Global Standard gGmbH;
- g) Ensure that assigned personnel have access to the area of the GOTS website restricted for Approved Certification Bodies, where e.g. the training documents of all previous GOTS trainings, the list of companies banned from becoming GOTS certified, the latest chemical input approval list and specific questions & answers with regard to binding interpretation and implementation advise is provided and ensure that this information is considered, used and followed if applicable in the GOTS certification process.
- h) Relevant for "Scope 4" approved Certification Bodies: Ensure that assigned personnel have access to and knowledge of the applicable norms (e.g. norms according to which the SDS of applied inputs is prepared – compare chapter 2.3.3 of the GOTS Manual) literature / databases (e.g. CAS number registry <http://www.cas.org/>) to be able to review chemical product group, properties and classifications of chemical substances (as per GOTS 2.3.1 and 2.3.2).
- i) As adequate training for assigned personnel completion of training courses on the requirements for compilation of SDS according to accepted norms as detailed in 2.3.3 of the GOTS Manual are considered.
- j) Personnel involved in audits and approvals of inputs pertaining to sections 2.3.4 and 2.3.5 of the Standard receive appropriate training to evaluate and audit formulators' sites.

5.1.2.4 Assignment of personnel

The Certification Body shall require personnel, including committee members, involved in the certification process to:

- a) Commit themselves to observe the policies and procedures of the Certification Body;
- b) Declare any prior or present association on their part, or the part of their employer, with an operator seeking certification to which they are to be assigned to perform certification procedures.

5.1.2.5 Assignment of committees

The Certification Body shall have formal rules and structures for the appointment and operation of any committees that are involved in the certification process, reflecting requirements of 5.1.2.1 and 5.1.2.2.

5.1.2.6 Subcontracting (outsourcing)

- a) Certification Bodies shall not engage subcontracted organisations for inspection/audits with the sole exception of section g) below.
- b) Certification Bodies may engage individual professional freelance inspectors/auditors, either on a short-term or long-term basis, at their own risk, provided they ensure such persons are fully aware of and are capable and competent to discharge assignments towards GOTS requirements ("Assignee")
- c) Any such assignments shall be executed only after Global Standard gGmbH is informed in advance; the respective Accreditation Body of the Certification Body is informed in advance and a proper legal contract is drawn up between the Certification Body and the Assignee.
- d) Certification Bodies, at all times, will be wholly and directly responsible for training, any and all actions and/or decisions of their assignees. Assignees shall be permitted to participate in GOTS training programmes and training webinars. Information about such webinars shall be given to assignees by the Certification Body and not Global Standard gGmbH.

- e) GOTS related official documentation such as Inspection/Audit Reports, Scope Certificates, and Transaction Certificates shall always be issued under the supervision, risk, authority, letterhead and seal of the respective GOTS approved Certification Body.
- f) Allocating audit within wholly owned Certification Body group offices or companies is not considered sub-contracting⁹. Exemptions may be granted where national law limits company ownership.
- g) Certification Bodies are permitted to use other GOTS Approved Certification Bodies for subcontracting inspections/audits.
- h) Subcontracting of activities that do not directly affect inspections, audits and/or certification decisions (such as payment collection or invoicing) is permitted, provided the Certification Body takes full responsibility for such work, holds a binding and legally enforceable contract with such an organization, ensure that the integrity of GOTS Certification is never compromised in any action, shape or form.
- i) Certification Bodies shall not use regulatory or national registrations of third parties (other than their subsidiaries) for the purposes of conducting their inspections and/or audits in the countries and regions that they operate or are expecting to operate. This shall be considered subcontracting under Section 5.1.2.6 (a) above and therefore not permitted.

5.1.3 Impartiality and objectivity

5.1.3.1 Organizational structure and stakeholder involvement

The Certification Body shall document its organizational structure as per ISO 17065. It shall be impartial; it shall not be financially dependent on single operations that are subject to its certification in any way that compromises its impartiality. Specifically, the Certification Body shall have a documented structure which safeguards impartiality by:

- a) Including provisions to ensure the impartiality of the operations of the Certification Body;
- and
- b) Providing for the participation of all parties concerned in a way that balances interests and prevents commercial or other interests from unduly influencing decisions.

5.1.3.2 Management of impartiality

The Certification Body shall identify, analyse and document the possibilities for conflicts of interest arising from its provision of certification, including any conflicts arising from its relationships. Rules and procedures shall be established to prevent or minimize the threat of conflicts of interest. In particular, the Certification Body shall

- a) Require personnel, committee and board members to declare existing or prior association with an operation subject to certification. Where such an association threatens impartiality, the Certification Body shall exclude the person concerned from work, discussion and decisions at all stages of the certification process related to the potential conflict of interest;
- b) Follow defined rules for appointing and operating committees involved in certification activities to ensure that decisions taken are not influenced by any commercial, financial and/or other internal or external interest.
- c) An individual auditor shall not audit the same organization for more than three consecutive years.

⁹ Clause 7.6.4 of ISO 17065 shall be referred to for a further explanation.

5.1.3.3 Division of functions

The Certification Body shall not provide any other products or services which could compromise the confidentiality, objectivity or impartiality of its certification process and decisions. In case the Certification Body also performs other activities in addition to certification, it shall apply additional measures to ensure that the confidentiality, objectivity and impartiality of its certifications are not affected by these other activities. In particular the Certification Body shall not

- a) Produce or supply products of the type it certifies;
- b) Give advice or provide consultancy services to the operator as to methods of dealing with matters which are barriers (e.g. non-conformities identified in the course of the certification process) to the GOTS certification.

Explanations regarding the GOTS and its quality assurance system are not considered to be advice or consultancy. General information or training may be given as long as this service is offered to all operators in a non-discriminatory manner.

5.1.3.4 Accessibility

The Certification Body shall make its services equally accessible to all applicants whose activities fall within its declared field of operation.

It shall work according to non-discriminatory policies and procedures, ensuring that no undue financial (e.g. with regard to the fee structure) or other conditions (such as size of applicant or membership of any association) are applied. The Certification Body shall accept GOTS applications and audit assignments regardless of whether they are for the entire processing chain, parts thereof or single operators.

5.1.4 Access to Information

5.1.4.1 Publicly accessible information

The Certification Body shall provide access to information to ensure confidence in the integrity and credibility of its certification.

The Certification Body shall make available (through publications, electronic media or other means) on request:

- a) The GOTS and its reference documents including the Standard, Implementation Manual, GOTS Policies, Templates and other provisions of the GOTS certification program as provided by the Global Standard gGmbH (for these documents the Certification Body may link to the GOTS website);
- b) Information about procedures applied for evaluating whether operators meet the GOTS;
- c) Information about procedures applied to cases where certification is extended;
- d) Information about procedures and sanctions applied where non-conformities with the certification requirements are detected;
- e) The fee structure for its services;
- f) A description of the rights and duties of operators, including requirements, restrictions;
- g) Information about procedures for handling general complaints and appeals against its certification decisions;

5.1.4.2 Confidentiality

In order to gain privileged access to information, the Certification Body shall make adequate arrangements to safeguard the confidentiality of the information obtained in the course of its certification activities at all levels of its organization, including committees and external bodies or individuals acting on its behalf. Arrangements shall

- a) Protect proprietary information of a client against misuse and unauthorized disclosure; and

- b) Grant the Certification Body the right to exchange or disclose information with or to other Certification Bodies, accreditation bodies and the Global Standard gGmbH for quality control, for aggregated data reporting, for impact measurements and to verify the authenticity of the information.

5.1.4.3 Reference to certification and use of GOTS Signs

In accordance with the provisions of the document “Conditions for the use of GOTS Signs V3.1” the Certification Body shall

- a) Exercise control over ownership, use and display of licenses, certificates and logos that it can authorize certified entities to use;
- b) Review and approve the intended use of the GOTS logo and labelling by certified entities in advance; in particular the Certification Body is expected to:
 - have a procedure for a written GOTS logo and labelling release in place
 - provide individual label release at least for each different artwork, product group and operator
 - ensure that clients of the certified entity have indeed a valid scope certificate, in case the applied labelling contains a license number of the clients
 - ensure that any non-certified client of the certified entity is being made aware about the applicable licensing conditions for using the applied on-product GOTS labelling (according to chapter 5.1 if the non-certified client is a processor, manufacturer or B2B trader and according to chapter 5.2 if it is a retailer)
- c) Be able to request an operator to discontinue use of certificates and logos that it authorizes certified entities to use;
- d) Apply suitable actions and sanctions to deal with incorrect or misleading references to the certification system or use of licenses, certificates as well as GOTS logo and labelling that it authorizes certified entities to use.

5.1.5 Quality management system

5.1.5.1 General

- a) The Certification Body shall define, document and implement a quality management system in accordance with the relevant elements of these requirements so as to impart confidence in its ability to perform organic certification. The quality management system shall be effective and appropriate for the type, range and volume of work performed.
- b) The management shall ensure that the quality management system is understood, implemented and maintained at all levels of the organization.

5.1.5.2 Management system manual

- a) The Certification Body shall address and document all applicable procedures, either in a manual or in associated documents, in order to ensure uniform and consistent application.
- b) The manual and associated documents, as appropriate for the type, range and volume of work performed, and considering the number of personnel involved in the process, shall contain:
 - An organizational chart showing lines of authority, responsibilities and allocation of functions;
 - A description of procedures applied by the Certification Body in the course of performing certification, including granting, maintaining, renewing, extending, suspending and withdrawing of certification;
 - Procedures for the recruitment, selection, training and assignment of the Certification Body’s personnel (as outlined under 5.1.2.);

- Policy and procedures for appeal against certification decisions and other complaints; and
 - Policy and procedures for reviewing quality (e.g. internal audits, management review).
- c) The Certification Body shall ensure that the manual and relevant associated documents are accessible to all relevant personnel.

5.1.5.3 Document control

The Certification Body shall establish and maintain procedures to control its documents that relate to its certification functions. In particular, the Certification Body:

- a) Shall, through authorized and competent personnel, review and approve documents for adequacy prior to their original issue or any subsequent amendment;
- b) Maintain a list of all appropriate documents with the respective issue dates and duly identify their amendment status; and
- c) Control the distribution of all such documents to ensure that the appropriate documentation is provided to personnel of the Certification Body or its subcontractors when they are required to perform any function relating to the Certification Body's activities and prevent the unintended use of obsolete documents.

5.1.5.4 Maintaining and managing records

- a) The Certification Body shall maintain a system of records (either electronic or paper documents) to demonstrate that the certification procedures have been effectively fulfilled, particularly concerning application forms, evaluation or re-evaluation reports, and other documents relating to granting, maintaining, renewing, extending, suspending or withdrawing certification.
- b) The records shall be identified, managed and disposed of in such a way as to ensure the integrity of the process and the confidentiality of the information.
- c) Operator records shall be up to date and contain all relevant information, including audit reports and certification history.
- d) Records shall also be kept on exceptions granted, appeals and subsequent actions.
- e) Records shall be kept for at least five years, or as required by law, to be able to demonstrate how certification procedures have been applied.

5.1.5.5 Internal audit and management review

- a) The Certification Body shall demonstrate that it seeks and achieves continuous quality improvement. It shall perform management reviews and internal audits according to the type, range and volume of certification performed.
- b) In particular, it shall periodically review all procedures in a planned and systematic manner, to verify that the quality system and its procedures are implemented and effective. Performance reviews conducted periodically shall be part of the review.
- c) Review intervals shall be sufficiently short to ensure that the objective of quality improvement is fulfilled. Records of quality reviews and corrective, preventive actions shall be maintained.
- d) Performance reviews of personnel responsible for evaluation, audit and certification shall be conducted on an annual basis.

5.1.6 Appeals and complaints

The Certification Body shall have in place policies and procedures for the resolution of complaints and appeals received from operators or other parties about the handling of certification or any other related matters. In particular, the Certification Body shall

- a) Take appropriate subsequent action to resolve complaints and appeals; and

- b) Document the action taken and its effect and a summary of complaints submitted annually to GOTS

5.2 PROCESS REQUIREMENTS FOR CONDUCTING GOTS CERTIFICATION

5.2.1 Application procedures

5.2.1.1 Information for operators

The Certification Body shall provide operators an up-to-date description of the procedures to be applied for conducting certification. The Certification Body shall inform operators about

- a) Contractual conditions, fees diversification of GOTS license fee and fee from approved certification bodies) and possible contractual penalties;
- b) The operator's rights and duties, including the appeals procedure;
- c) The current version of GOTS and corresponding relevant documents released by the Global Standard gGmbH;
- d) Program changes, including regular updates of procedures and standards;
- e) The evaluation and audit procedures applied by the Certification Body in the course of certification; and
- f) Documentation to be maintained by the operator to enable verification of compliance with GOTS by the Certification Body.

5.2.1.2 Application form and the operator's obligations

The Certification Body shall require completion of an application form, signed by a duly authorized representative of the operator. To enable evaluation and assignment of qualified personnel, the Certification Body shall require operators to:

- a) Provide information about the scope of the desired certification, including a description, as specified by the Certification Body, of the production, products and facilities and sub-contractors to be certified;
- b) Provide information as to whether another Certification Body has denied certification and any known reasons for that denial. Additionally, the operator shall provide a copy of their last assessment report, if one was performed to the standard, in order to ensure that unresolved non-conformities on the part of the operator are taken into account by the new Certification Body;
- c) Provide information about any past applications made; approvals received; approvals suspended or withdrawn or lapsed.
- d) Provide information about any other certifications and Certification Body relationships that share the same scope as GOTS (e.g. use of organic fibre under the Organic Content Standard of Textile Exchange).

5.2.2 Evaluation

5.2.2.1 Scope

- a) The Certification Body shall have a plan for the evaluation activities to allow for the necessary arrangements to be managed.
- b) The Certification Body shall evaluate entities against all certification requirements specified. The evaluation shall consist of a review of documents and an on-site audit visit

5.2.2.2 Review of application and preparation of audit

- a) Prior to the audit, the Certification Body shall review the application documents to ensure that certification can be carried out and that application of certification procedures is possible. In particular, the Certification Body shall review whether:
 - Documents submitted by the operator are complete;
 - The operator appears to be able to comply with all certification requirements (GOTS and applicable related procedures);

- The certification has a system in place to identify a request from operators for new certification involving expertise of which the certification body has no prior experience
- b) The Certification Body shall assign qualified personnel to the evaluation in line with the requirements of 5.1.2 and 5.1.3 above and provide them with appropriate work-related documents.
- c) The Certification Body shall inform inspectors about any non-conformities and the associated requests for corrective action issued previously, to enable the inspectors to verify whether the non-conformities have been resolved.

5.2.2.3 Audit protocol for Certified facilities

Audit is carried out to verify information and compliance with certification requirements applicable to the operator. It shall follow a set protocol to facilitate non-discriminatory and objective audit.

The on-site audit protocol shall at the very minimum undertake the following, as applicable to the inspected operator:

- a) Assessment of the processing system by means of visits to processing and storage units (which may also include visits to non-certified areas if there is a reason for doing so).
- b) Review of records and accounts in order to verify the flow of goods (input/output volume reconciliation and traceability). Traceability checks and volume reconciliation checks shall include as applicable, transport documents, and financial records.
- c) Review of records related to input materials used in GOTS production. Such checks shall include, as applicable, transaction certificates, invoice and delivery documents, transport documents and financial records.
- d) Identification of areas of risk to product integrity;
- e) Audit of the wastewater, effluent treatment plant, if any (pre-)treatment system of wet processors;
- f) Verification of the operator's risk assessment of contamination and residue testing policy including sample drawing for residue testing either as random sampling or in case of suspicion of contamination or non-compliance;
- g) Verification of adherence to the defined minimum social criteria. In particular, the audit protocol shall include:
 - Audit of processing and storage units, toilet facilities, rest areas and other sites of the company with access for workers
 - Interview with management and confidential interviews with workers and worker representatives
 - Review of personnel files, such as a list of workers employed, workers' contracts, payrolls, shift and working time protocols, age verification, social insurance documents
- h) Verification that changes to the standards and related requirements have been effectively implemented; and
- i) Verification that corrective actions have been taken.

5.2.2.4 Particular requirements to address high-risk situations

The Certification Body shall amend and adapt its certification procedures to address higher risks found in certain situations specific to GOTS certification.

Potential high-risk situations and related measures include:

- a) Parallel processing of GOTS certified and non-certified products: In order to prevent commingling or contamination of organic products with other products that do not meet the standards, the Certification Body should verify whether handling and documentation regarding (wet-) processing, storage and sales is well managed and makes clear distinctions between certified and non-certified products. In cases where products are not visibly distinguishable, specified measures should be applied to reduce the risk.
- b) Where a certified entity is certified also by other Certification Bodies for a standard that shares the same scope (e.g. organic fibre under Organic Content Standard of Textile

Exchange), the Certification Body shall seek information exchange with the other Certification Bodies involved to prevent misuse of certificates.

5.2.2.5 Risk Assessment

- a) Prior to each audit, the certification body shall conduct a risk assessment and assign a risk level for each certified entity, its associated facilities and each associated subcontractor following a documented process.
- b) A risk assessment shall be done for each new certified entity or facility or subcontractor before it is issued with or added to a scope certificate. Risk Assessments are not required for Independently certified subcontractors.
- c) It is required that the Certification Body shall also include a background check on the applicant / certified entity and shall consider feedback (solicited and/or unsolicited) received about the organization. The background check should at a minimum include information about legal compliance history and ownership.
- d) Risk assessments can be used for a range of requirements, though the process is the same.
- e) Risk assessments shall be conducted by the certification body prior to each audit and at other times as needed (e.g., due to change in certificate scope or supplemental or additional audits)
- f) The certification body shall document the risk assessment and may inform the certified entity of their assigned risk designation as required.
- g) The certification body shall consider any additional relevant criteria it is aware of when conducting risk assessments.
- h) Each facility and subcontractor shall always be assessed individually for risk.
- i) Certification Bodies may use quantitative risk assessment tools in their operations.

5.2.2.6 Reporting

The Certification Body shall report evaluation findings according to documented reporting procedures to the operator.

- a) Audit reports shall follow a set protocol for different types of operations inspected, and facilitate a non-discriminatory, objective and comprehensive analysis of the respective processing, manufacturing or trading system.
- b) The audit report shall cover all relevant aspects of the standards, and adequately validate the information provided by the operator. It shall include
 - i. A statement of any observations relating to conformity with the certification requirements;
 - ii. Date and duration of the audit, persons interviewed, facilities visited;
 - iii. If the previous audit was conducted by another certification body and within two years prior to the audit, a full evaluation of any non-conformities which were issued in the previous audit report, whether or not they were previously closed and
 - iv. Type of documents reviewed.
- c) The Certification Body shall promptly notify the operator of any non-conformity to be resolved within a specified time in order to comply with applicable certification requirements.
- d) The Certification Body shall document and apply measures to verify the effectiveness of corrective actions taken by operators to meet the requirements.

5.2.3 Decision on certification

Certification decisions shall be made within two calendar months of an audit and informed to the applicant appropriately.

5.2.3.1 Division of functions

The Certification Body shall ensure that each certification decision is taken by (a) person(s) or committee different from the one(s) that carried out the Audit.

5.2.3.2 Basis for the decision

The decision shall be based solely on the conformity of the operation with the GOTS certification requirements, using information gathered during the Audit and evaluation process.

5.2.3.3 Documentation

Documentation of certification decisions shall include the basis for the decisions.

5.2.3.4 Dealing with non-conformities

- a) Certification decisions may include requests for the correction of minor non-conformities within a specified time period. In case of major non-conformities, a certificate shall be withheld or suspended until the implementation of corrective actions can be demonstrated. In serious cases, certification shall be denied or withdrawn.
- b) Reasons for denial, withdrawal or suspension of certification shall be stated with clear reference to the GOTS criteria or other certification requirements violated.
- c) In case reasons for denial or withdrawal of certification include fraudulent activities, the Certification Body shall promptly notify Global Standard gGmbH who will circulate among all approved Certification Bodies details of such operators. Certification Bodies shall not offer certification to those operators within a period specified by Global Standard gGmbH.

5.2.3.5 Exceptions to certification requirements

- a) Exceptions to requirements for certification shall only be granted if the basis for granting exceptions is explicitly provided for in the latest version of GOTS (e.g. auxiliaries permitted for bleaching non-cotton fibre products; Audit cycle for small scale subcontractors with low-risk potential and for traders) or other documentation of the Global Standard gGmbH.
- b) The Certification Body shall have clear criteria and procedures for granting exceptions to requirements for certification and shall document the basis on which the exception is granted.

5.2.3.6 Issuing of certification documents

- a) In case of a positive certification decision the Certification Body shall issue official certification documents ("Scope Certificates") to each certified entity by the latest operative versions of the 'Policy for the Issuance of Scope Certificates' and 'Template for issuing Scope Certificates'.
- b) Subcontractors and their relevant processing and manufacturing steps become listed on the Scope Certificate of the certified entity assigning the certification.
- c) The process for issuance of Scope and Transaction Certificates has been described further in Sections 5.4 and 5.5 respectively.

5.2.4 Extension and renewal of certification

5.2.4.1 Re-evaluation

- a) The Certification Body shall regularly re-evaluate operators in order to verify whether they continue to comply with GOTS. Mechanisms shall be in place to effectively monitor whether corrective actions have been implemented.
- b) The Certification Body shall report and document its re-evaluation activities and shall keep operators informed about their certification status.
- c) Re-evaluation generally follows procedures outlined in 5.2.2 (i.e. Evaluation). However, evaluation for renewal may focus on certain measures related to risk and might not repeat all procedures listed in 5.2.2.

- d) The Certification Body shall review and check appropriate financial records related to Transaction Certificates (for example: bank receipts/payments, Bank transfers, Letters of Credit, Income tax records) of certified input and output materials using appropriate sampling approaches to detect if any substitution of certified and non-certified material has occurred in the previous scope certificate validity period.
- e) Sampling approaches shall be based on the total number of Transaction Certificates issued to the certified entity in the last period of certification, in a suitable reducing scale, subject to a minimum of 5 TCs but not more than the square root of the total number of issued Transaction Certificates.
- f) The Certification Body shall verify material flow records for traceability and also input-output volumes for each certified entity.

5.2.4.2 Frequency of Audit

In general, operators that are obliged to be certified in accordance with the criteria provided in the latest operative version of the Standard are to be inspected at least annually.

The Certification Body may decide on exceptions from the annual onsite Audit cycle in accordance with the criteria provided in the Standard and the Manual for Implementation only.

In addition to the regular Audit visit, the Certification Body shall conduct unannounced on-site Audits of certified entities in accordance with the stipulations provided in the latest issue of the Manual for Implementation.

5.2.4.3 Notification of changes made by the operator

- a) The Certification Body shall require operators to inform the Certification Body about changes cited in 5.2.1.2.
- b) The Certification Body shall determine whether the announced changes require further investigations. If such is the case, the operator shall not be allowed to release certified products produced under the changed conditions until the Certification Body has notified the operator accordingly.
- c) In response to an application for an amendment to the scope of a certificate already granted, the Certification Body shall decide what evaluation procedure, if any, is appropriate, in order to determine whether or not the amendment should be made and shall act accordingly.

5.2.4.4 Changes in the certification requirements

- a) The Certification Body shall ensure that each operator is notified of any changes in the certification requirements without delay.
- b) The Certification Body shall verify the operator's implementation of such changes in a timely manner, within the given implementation periods.

5.3 PROCESS REQUIREMENTS FOR CONDUCTING GOTS APPROVAL OF TEXTILE AUXILIARY AGENTS (CHEMICAL INPUTS)

Assessment and approval of textile auxiliary chemicals (chemical inputs) can only be offered by Certification Bodies accredited and finally approved (through the 'Certifiers Contract') for this specific accreditation scope ('Scope 4').

5.3.1 Application procedures

5.3.1.1 Information for operators

The criteria of chapter 5.2.1.1 as applicable to the approval process of textile auxiliary chemicals (chemical inputs) apply.

5.3.1.2 Application form and the applicant's obligations

The Certification Body shall require the completion of an application form, signed by a duly authorized representative of the applicant. The Certification Body shall require applying chemical producer or supplier to:

- a) Declare that the GOTS requirements for the applied chemical inputs are understood and the applied inputs are compliant to the best of the applicant's knowledge;
- b) Provide a Product Stewardship plan and relevant documents
- c) Provide an SDS for each applied chemical input prepared according to a recognised norm or directive as indicated in the Manual for the Implementation of GOTS, chapter 2.3.3; and provide further resources requested by the certification bodies
- d) Inform the Certification Body if another Certification Body has already denied/withdrawn or suspended approval of any of the applied input(s);
- e) Grant the Certification Body the right to exchange information with other Certification Bodies, accreditation bodies and the Global Standard gGmbH to verify the authenticity of the information;
- f) Provide documents related to environmental health and safety for formulator's facilities if applicable.
- g) Inform the Certification Body about any relevant changes related to applied or already approved input(s), such as:
 - i. change of supplier of raw materials used,
 - ii. change of processing method/technology used
 - iii. change of (concentration of) raw materials/ingredients used

Such information needs to be considered in the assessment procedure.

5.3.2 Evaluation

5.3.2.1 Review of application

Prior to the assessment, the Certification Body shall review the application documents to ensure that the assessment can be carried out and that application of approval procedures is possible. In particular, the Certification Body shall review whether:

- a) Documents submitted by the applicant are complete;
- b) GOTS LoA from other CBs
- c) The applicant appears to understand the relevant assessment requirements (GOTS and applicable related procedures).

5.3.2.2 Assessment procedure

The Certification Body shall assign qualified personnel to the evaluation in line with the relevant requirements of 5.1.2 and 5.1.3 above and provide them with appropriate work-related documents.

- a) Certification bodies shall inspect the applied products to all applicable requirements for GOTS additives.
- b) The official SDS prepared according to a recognised norm or directive is the basis for the assessment, The Certification Body is requested, where appropriate and felt necessary, to include further sources of information as applicable (such as additional toxicological and environmental data on specific components of the auxiliary agents, current and valid test reports, independent 3rd - party lab analysis and traceability checks of ingredients) in the assessment. Related interpretation advice as provided in the Manual for the Implementation of GOTS, chapter 2.3.3, is to be taken into account
- c) The Certification Body shall request the applicant to add any data derived in the assessment procedure which is relevant information for the official SDS to an updated version of the official SDS before approving the corresponding input.

- d) For accessories, valid test reports verifying to conformance to requirements for GOTS in section 2.4.16 are the basis of assessments. GOTS may recognise third party standard equivalent as mentioned in Implementation manual.

5.3.2.3 Audit protocol

Audits shall be carried out in order to verify information and conformance with all chemical approval requirements applicable to the formulator and its subcontractor. It shall follow a set protocol to facilitate non-discriminatory and objective audit. Formulators and its subcontractor shall undergo onsite audit to verify product stewardship, environmental management system and safety audit as per section 2.3.5 of GOTS.

The on-site audit protocol shall take place once per standard version unless there are changes in approved scope. At the very minimum, the protocol shall undertake the following,

- a) Visits to chemical inputs production areas and its storage units (which may also include visits to non-approved inputs areas if there is a reason for doing so).
- b) Audit of the chemical inputs) in terms of product safety guidelines, release of certain substances during synthesis and other relevant reports of their compliance with the applicable criteria of the GOTS
- c) Review of records for chemical management in order to verify the flow of intermediates and final chemical inputs
- d) Identification of areas of risk to product integrity;
- e) Audit of the wastewater treatment plant if any. In case common effluent treatment plant (CETP), relevant records shall be assessed.
- f) Verification of other environmental norms as per GOTS 2.4.10
- g) Verification of the formulators/subcontractors risk assessment of contamination and residue testing policy including sample drawing for residue testing either as random sampling or in case of suspicion of contamination or non-compliance;
- h) Verification of adherence to the defined Occupational health and Safety In particular, the Audit protocol must include:
 - Audit of processing and storage units, toilet facilities, rest areas and other sites of the company with access for workers
 - Interview with OHS responsible person
- i) SDS of incoming raw materials and implementation of relevant chemical safety norms Verification that changes to the standards and to related requirements have been effectively implemented;
- j) Verification that corrective actions have been taken

5.3.2.4 Reporting

The Certification Body shall report evaluation findings according to documented reporting procedures to the formulators and its subcontractors.

- a) Audit reports shall follow a set protocol for different type of operations inspected, and facilitate a non-discriminatory, objective and comprehensive analysis of the respective formulators of its manufacturing
- b) The audit report shall cover all relevant aspects of the standards, and adequately validate the information provided by the formulators and its subcontractors. It shall include
 - A statement of any observations relating to conformity with the approval requirements;

- Date and duration of the Audit, persons interviewed, formulators facilities visited;
 - If the previous audit was conducted by another certification body and within two years prior to the audit, a full evaluation of any non-conformities which were issued in the previous audit report, whether or not they were previously closed and
 - Type of documents reviewed.
- c) The Certification Body shall promptly notify the formulators and its subcontractors of any non-conformity to be resolved within a specified time in order to comply with applicable certification requirements.
- d) The Certification Body shall document and apply measures to verify the effectiveness of corrective actions taken by formulators and its subcontractors to meet the requirements.

5.3.3 Decision on approval

Approval decisions shall be made within two calendar months of an audit and informed to the applicant appropriately.

5.3.3.1 Division of functions

The Certification Body shall ensure that each approval decision is taken by (a) person(s) or committee different from the one(s) that carried out audits.

5.3.3.2 Basis for the decision

The decision shall be based solely on the conformity of the operation with the GOTS approval requirements, using information gathered during the audits and evaluation process.

5.3.3.3 Documentation

Documentation of approval decisions shall include the basis for the decisions.

5.3.3.4 Issuing of approval documents

In case of a positive approval decision, the Certification Body shall issue conformity documents (= 'Letters of Approval') in accordance with the 'Policy and Template for issuing Letters of Approval for Colourants/Textile Auxiliaries' as released by the Global Standard gGmbH to the chemical input producer/supplier who has applied for input approval.

'Scope 4' accredited Approved Certification Bodies shall make summary lists of approved chemical inputs as issued with 'Letters of Approval' available to the Global Standard gGmbH as well as to the other GOTS approved Certification Bodies following the reporting dates and formats as requested by the Global Standard gGmbH so that these lists can be used as a supportive usage and assessment tool by all Approved Certification Bodies and certified entities. Inputs specifically marked as approved on a confidential basis for an applicant (e.g. input developed for a specific processing operator and only applied in this context) will not be disclosed to the other GOTS approved Certification Bodies and their clients.

5.3.3.5 Renewal of approval

With a new version of GOTS in force (which is 12 months after its release, provide no other period is published) the validity of any Letter of Approval issued to the former version terminates the latest and a re-assessment shall be carried out based on the requirements of the new standard version. Based on the Certification Body's procedures and risk assessment a shorter validity period followed by a re-assessment may be provided.

5.3.3.6 Dealing with non-conformities

Reasons for denial of approval of applied inputs shall be stated with clear reference to the GOTS criteria or other certification requirements violated.

In case reasons for denial or withdrawal or suspension of approval include fraudulent activities of the operator the Certification Body shall promptly notify Global Standard gGmbH who will circulate among all Approved Certification Bodies details of such entities.

Certification Bodies shall not offer input approval to such entities where fraudulent activities have been detected for a time period specified by Global Standard gGmbH.

In case a chemical input, which was included in the latest circulated summary list needs to be removed from a 'Letter of Approval' because of non-conformities found, a notification is to be sent to the GOTS Managing Director for circulation to all Approved Certification Bodies. This notification shall include the kind of non-conformity found so that the risk potential related to the use of this input can be estimated.

5.3.3.7 Dealing with conflicting decisions

In case of conflicting decisions (chemical input(s) approved by one that is declined or disputed by another Approved Certification Body), Approved Certification Bodies are requested to strive to achieve consistent assessment via consensus, by sharing their proofs of assessment. If this fails in the last instance the GOTS Managing Director / Standards Committee will have the right to take a final decision based on screening the provided technical information on the chemical input(s) in question.

5.3.3.8 Changes in the assessment requirements

The Certification Body shall ensure that each client in the chemical input approval procedure is notified of any relevant changes in the requirements relevant for the assessment and approval of chemical inputs without delay.

5.4 PROCESS REQUIREMENTS FOR ISSUANCE OF SCOPE CERTIFICATES

5.4.1 Scope Certificates shall be issued by Approved Certification Bodies to every Certified Entity strictly on the basis of the 'Policy for Issuance of Scope Certificates' and using the latest operative version of the Templates.

5.4.2 Issuance shall always be within timelines that have been established for the purpose.

5.5 PROCESS REQUIREMENTS FOR ISSUANCE OF TRANSACTION CERTIFICATES

5.5.1 Transaction Certificates shall be issued by Approved Certification Bodies to every Certified Entity strictly on the basis of the 'Policy for Issuance of Transaction Certificates' and using the latest operative version of the Templates.

5.5.2 Scrutiny and validity checks conducted by Certification Bodies before issuance of Transaction Certificates are required to expressly include traceability and volume reconciliation verification.

5.5.3 Verification of financial transactions shall be considered as one of the components of validity checks.

5.5.4 First process Transaction Certificates shall be issued by Certifiers using any additional validity checks to prevent fraud, such as first processing site capacities, stock positions, full traceability evidence back to the farm and verified financial transactions between concerned parties.

5.5.5 Issuance shall always be within timelines that have been established for the purpose.

5.6 FURTHER SPECIFIC CONDITIONS FOR GOTS APPROVED CERTIFICATION BODIES

- 5.6.1 The Certification Body shall ensure that the terms of Contract with Global Standard gGmbH are fulfilled at all times.
- 5.6.2 The Certification Body shall abide by GOTS requirements and policies including obligations regarding collection and payment of fees, reporting of information, and ethical business behaviour that may be detailed in other GOTS documents.
- 5.6.3 The Certification Body shall ensure that contract terms with their clients include a clause that permits their Accreditation Bodies to make visits to their premises should this be found necessary by the AB to verify the quality of CB audits.

5.6.4 Certification Body Annual Fee

The Certification Body shall pay an Annual Fee per calendar year (including incomplete calendar years) per facility inspected and/or certified as stipulated in the Conditions for the Use of GOTS Signs and the 'Certifier Contract'.

5.6.5 Collection of Entity Annual Fees

The Certification Body shall collect Entity Annual Fees on behalf of Global Standard gGmbH and transfer these as stipulated in the 'Conditions for the Use of GOTS Signs' and the 'Certifier Contract'.

5.6.6 Collection of Additive Registration Fees

The Certification Body shall collect Additives Registration Fees on behalf of Global Standard gGmbH and transfer these as stipulated in the 'Conditions for the Use of GOTS Signs' and the 'Certifier Contract'.

5.6.7 Collection of Additives Annual Fees

The Certification Body shall collect Additives Annual Fees on behalf of Global Standard gGmbH and transfer these as stipulated in the 'Conditions for the Use of GOTS Signs' and the 'Certifier Contract'.

5.6.8 Competition

Beginning 12 months after first approval, Approved Certification Bodies shall not certify and/or inspect according to textile processing standards of its own that deal with the use of organic fibres regardless of whether the content of such standards is different or identical to the Global Organic Textile Standard. This applies accordingly to its subsidiary and/or affiliate companies.

5.6.9 Public database, reporting on activities

- 5.6.9.1 Certification Bodies shall keep the GOTS public database updated at all times with the requested information regarding their certified entities (e.g. names, addresses, contact details, product specifications, field of operation, and validity date of certificate).
- 5.6.9.2 A report on the relevant activities including a complete list of the inspected and/or certified entities and their facilities as well as withdrawn entities and their facilities in the preceding calendar year is to be sent by end of January of each year to the Global Standard gGmbH.
- 5.6.9.3 Certification Bodies shall submit upon request by the GOTS Standards Committee detailed procedural or individual documentation related to audit certification and – if applicable - chemical approval activities in order to permit the GOTS Standards Committee to supervise Certification Body's adherence to the GOTS, the Manual for Implementation and any procedural rules and interpretation advises issued by the GOTS Standards Committee. The GOTS Standards Committee members shall be bound to treat any of this information confidentially.
- 5.6.9.4 Certification Bodies shall submit upon request of the GOTS Evaluator of a complaint (= GOTS Managing Director or assigned staff member or representative) for issues related to

the implementation of the GOTS quality assurance and labelling system any relevant information required to process the complaint.

- 5.6.9.5 More details of obligatory reporting and the use of the GOTS Public Database shall be carried within the Certifiers Contract.

5.6.10 Further development of GOTS databases

- 5.6.10.1 Certification Bodies shall agree to participate in the activities of the proposed development of the GOTS database, Global Trace-Base (working title), being developed by Global Standard gGmbH as and when operational and requested to do so. This database is expected to supersede the GOTS public database in time.
- 5.6.10.2 Scope 4 Certification Bodies shall use and keep updated the GOTS database for approved chemical inputs within reasonable times, as stipulated by GOTS.

5.6.11 Obligation to use Global Trace-Base¹⁰

Certification Bodies shall agree to use the new under-development GOTS database Global Trace-Base and all its functionality including Scope Certificates, Transaction Certificates, Impact data etc. when operational.

5.6.12 Cooperation with other approved Certification bodies

Certification Bodies shall cooperate with all other GOTS Approved Certification Bodies in the Certifiers Council in order to ensure worldwide equal application of the Global Standard and audit and certification procedures under the supervision of the GOTS Director Standards Development & Quality Assurance.

5.6.13 Obligation to participate and cooperate with investigations

- 5.6.13.1 Upon request, Certification Bodies shall agree to fully cooperate with Global Standard gGmbH's investigations regarding allegations of fraud or of complaints, including providing to Global Standard gGmbH all documentation or other information regarding certification activities, such as inspection/audit reports, Scope Certificates, Transaction Certificates, material volumes and quantities, etc. or those obtained from or regarding their Certification Client and their activities.
- 5.6.13.2 Investigations may be performed at any time with or without the involvement or knowledge of the Certification Body's accreditation body.

5.6.14 Obligation to participate in the development of GOTS

- 5.6.14.1 Certification Bodies shall participate in the development of the GOTS Standards, policies and procedures when requested for consultation by Global Standard gGmbH
- 5.6.14.2 Certification Bodies shall participate in Quality Assurance programmes and projects, including surveys towards the improvement of the Standard, policies and procedures when requested by Global Standard gGmbH.

5.6.15 Obligation of Certifications Bodies in times of Suspension & Withdrawal of their Accreditation

- 5.6.15.1 Certification Bodies shall follow appropriate GOTS policies following loss, suspension or withdrawal of their accreditation by their Accreditation Bodies.

¹⁰ Global Trace-Base is the working title for the under development GOTS central database which may be changed if necessary.

- 5.6.15.2 Certification Bodies shall inform Global Standard gGmbH of any loss, suspension or withdrawal of Accreditation within 2 working days of them receiving such information from their Accreditation Bodies.
- 5.6.15.3 Certification Bodies shall inform all their clients of their (changed) status, how this directly affects the clients and the clients' options for conducting GOTS business within 7 working days of the changed status.

6 ABBREVIATIONS

- GOTS: Global Organic Textile Standard
- FAO: Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations
- IAF: International Accreditation Forum
- IEC International Electrotechnical Commission
- IFOAM: International Federation of Organic Agriculture Movements
- IOAS: International Organic Accreditation Service
- IROCB: International Requirements for Organic Certification Bodies
- ISO: International Organization for Standardization
- ITF: International Task Force on Harmonization and Equivalence in Organic Agriculture
- SDS: Safety Data Sheet
- UNCTAD: United Nations Conference on Trade and Development

7 DEFINITIONS

For this document the following terms are defined:

Term	Definition for the purpose of this document
Accreditation Body	Organisation performing professional and objective auditing of Certification Bodies
Certification Body	Organisation performing professional and objective auditing of manufacturing facilities and operating product certification systems applying for initial or continued accreditation and approval as GOTS Approved Certification Body
Approved Certification Body	Certification Body which is accredited and approved by the Global Standard gGmbH to perform inspections/Audits and certifications according to GOTS in the relevant scope. An updated list of Approved Certification Bodies and their scopes is available at: http://www.global-standard.org/certification/approved-certification-bodies.html
Operator	Entity (processor, manufacturer, trader or retailer) applying for initial or continued GOTS certification of chemical input approval to a Certification Body.
Certified Entity	Processor, manufacturer, trader or retailer of GOTS Goods certified by an Approved Certification Body.
Global Standard gGmbH (Global Standard gemeinnützige GmbH; Global Standard non-profit GmbH)	The legal entity operating the Global Organic Textile Standard program. (Founders: International Association Natural Textile Industry, Japan Organic Cotton Association, Organic Trade Association, Soil Association)
GOTS Goods	Textile goods (finished or intermediate) produced in compliance with GOTS by a Certified Entity and certified by an Approved Certification Body.



Certifiers Council	Body established by Global Standard gGmbH consisting of one nominated member from each Approved Certification Body. the Certifiers Council has an advisory function with regard to issues related to the GOTS quality assurance system. The collaboration of all approved GOTS certification bodies in this unique forum is an important prerequisite for a consistent interpretation of the criteria and requirements of the standard. The Certifiers Council is coordinated by the GOTS Director of Standards and Quality Assurance,
--------------------	--

#####

Copyright: © 2022 by
Global Standard gGmbH (Global Standard non-profit GmbH)



GLOBAL ORGANIC TEXTILE STANDARD
ECOLOGY & SOCIAL RESPONSIBILITY

CONDITIONS FOR THE USE OF GOTS SIGNS*

VERSION 3.1
Issue Date: 18 Oct 2021

* **Note** : This document was previously released under the name "Licencing and Labelling Guide" and replaces version 2.0 of the Guide. References in all other GOTS documents to the 'Licencing and Labelling Guide" or "Labelling Guide" shall now mean to refer to this document.

Global Standard gemeinnützige GmbH
Rotebühlstr. 102 · 70178 Stuttgart · Germany
www.global-standard.org



TABLE OF CONTENTS

1	OBJECTIVE	3
2	DEFINITIONS	3
3	LABELLING CONDITIONS AND FEES	4
3.1	GOTS GOODS.....	4
3.2	GOTS ADDITIVES	4
3.3	COBRANDING: BRAND OWNERS REGISTRATION	4
4	FEES	4
4.1	ENTITY ANNUAL FEES.....	4
4.2	CERTIFICATION BODY ANNUAL FEES.....	5
4.3	ADDITIVES REGISTRATION FEES	5
4.4	ADDITIVES ANNUAL FEE.....	5
5	IDENTIFICATION OF GOTS GOODS.....	6
5.1	PRODUCT MARKING / ON PRODUCT APPLICATION OF GOTS SIGNS	6
5.2	GOTS GOODS THAT COMPLY WITH REQUIREMENTS AS DEFINED IN SECTION 2.2.1 OF GOTS6	
5.3	GOTS GOODS THAT COMPLY WITH REQUIREMENTS AS DEFINED IN SECTION 2.2.2 OF GOTS7	
5.4	COMBINED PRODUCTS WITH COMPONENTS THAT COMPLY WITH REQUIREMENTS AS DEFINED IN SECTION 2.2.1 AND 2.2.2 OF GOTS	8
5.5	GOTS ADDITIVES THAT HAVE BEEN APPROVED BY AN APPROVED CERTIFIER	9
5.6	LANGUAGE VERSIONS OF GOTS LABEL.....	9
5.7	REFERENCING OF PRODUCTS WHICH ARE NOT (COMPLETELY) PRODUCED IN COMPLIANCE WITH GOTS	9
5.8	COBRANDING WITH GOTS GOODS	9
6	SUMMARY REQUIREMENTS FOR COMPANIES WHO SELL OR ADVERTISE GOTS GOODS WITH GOTS LABELLING	10
6.1	GOTS GOODS SOLD WITHIN THE SUPPLY CHAIN	10
6.2	GOTS GOODS SOLD TO IMPORTER, WHOLESALER, RESELLER.....	10
6.3	GOTS GOODS SOLD TO THE END CONSUMER.....	10
7	IDENTIFICATION OF GOTS ADDITIVES	11
7.1	USE OF GOTS SIGNS BY PRODUCERS OR SUPPLIERS OF GOTS ADDITIVES	11
8	USE OF GOTS SIGNS ON COMPLIANCE DOCUMENTS.....	11
9	USE OF GOTS SIGNS ON CONSUMER FOCUSED WEBPAGES / MARKET PLACES / CATALOGUES / ADVERTISING MATERIALS	12
10	OTHER APPLICATIONS OF THE GOTS SIGNS	12
11	USE OF GOTS SIGNS BY GOTS APPROVED CONSULTANTS	13
12	MISUSE OF THE GOTS SIGNS.....	13
13	DESIGN SPECIFICATIONS	13
13.1	PRINT MEDIA	14
13.2	NON-PRINT MEDIA.....	15
14	CONTACTS.....	16
15	IMPLEMENTATION DATE.....	16
	APPENDIX : EXAMPLES OF CORRECT AND INCORRECT GOTS LABELS.....	17

1 OBJECTIVE

This document¹ specifies the labelling conditions for companies participating in the GOTS programme and defines the corresponding Fees. It further sets the requirements to ensure correct and consistent application of registered *GOTS Signs* on products as well as in advertisements, catalogues, webpages, websites or other publications. Since the Global Organic Textile Standard (GOTS) refers in Section 1.4 'Label Grading and Labelling' and in Section 1.5 'Reference Documents' to this document, it is an integral part of the Standard and the criteria given herein are binding in order to achieve conformance with the GOTS.

2 DEFINITIONS

<i>Approved Certifier</i>	Certification body which is approved by the <i>Global Standard gGmbH</i> to perform inspections and certifications according to GOTS in the relevant scope. An updated list of Approved Certifiers and their scopes is available at: this link .
<i>Brand</i>	A registered or unregistered trademark or other sign other than the GOTS Signs.
<i>Brand Owners</i>	Owner of a Brand.
<i>Certified Entity</i>	Processor, manufacturer, trader (excluding traders that need to be registered as per Section 6.1) or retailer of <i>GOTS Goods</i> certified by an Approved Certifier.
<i>Facility</i>	An individual location of a <i>Certified Entity</i> or sub-contractor which has been inspected by an Approved Certifier and listed on the Scope Certificate of such <i>Entity</i> .
<i>Global Standard gGmbH</i> (Global Standard gemeinnützige GmbH; Global Standard non-profit GmbH)	The legal entity which conducts all activities of the licensing system and is proprietor of the registered trademarks (<i>GOTS Signs</i>).
<i>GOTS Additives</i>	Accessories or chemical inputs (colourants / textile auxiliaries) approved (for specific applications) as additives for the production of <i>GOTS Goods</i> by an Approved Certifier.
<i>GOTS Goods</i>	Textile goods (finished or intermediate) produced in compliance with GOTS by a <i>Certified Entity</i> and certified by an Approved Certifier.
<i>GOTS Signs</i>	The registered trademarks by Global Standard gGmbH, namely the "Global Organic Textile Standard Logo" as represented in sub-sections of Section 5. and the terms (wordmarks) "Global Organic Textile Standard" or "GOTS".
<i>On Product Application of GOTS Signs</i>	GOTS Signs applied on <i>GOTS Goods</i> in such a way that it is visible to the buyer / consignee in the textile supply chain and to the end consumer at the time of purchase (e.g. packaging material, hangtag and/or a (care) label).
<i>Product Marking</i>	GOTS Signs applied to <i>GOTS Goods</i> presented in catalogues, on web pages, on advertisements or other publications (e.g. by marketplaces or sales platforms or mail order companies).

¹ This document was previously titled "Licencing and Labelling Guide" and replaces version 2.0 of the Guide. References in all other GOTS documents to the 'Licencing and Labelling Guide' and "Labelling Guide" shall now mean to refer to this document.

<i>Other Applications of GOTS Signs</i>	Any other application of the GOTS Signs not covered under the Product Marking / On-Product Application of GOTS Signs (e.g. on business cards, websites, letterheads or publicity materials without specific reference to <i>GOTS Goods</i> or <i>GOTS Additives</i>).
<i>Retailer's Declaration for Use of GOTS Signs</i>	Declaration document required to be submitted by some uncertified Retailers who wish to use the GOTS Signs (see Section 9.7) to Global Standard gGmbH.

3 LABELLING CONDITIONS AND FEES

3.1 GOTS GOODS

- 3.1.1 With the completion of GOTS certification by an *Approved Certifier* the *Certified Entity* acquires a permission to participate in the GOTS programme, including use of the Standard and – upon express release by the *Approved Certifier* with the form "Labelling Release for GOTS Goods" – the *GOTS Signs* on its respective *GOTS Goods* in accordance with the provisions of this Document and as long as the certification remains valid.
- 3.1.2 *Certified Entity* shall keep full records for each client that receives *GOTS Goods* including lists of all products, their specifications and quantities and shall make this information available for inspection by the *Approved Certifier*. The *Approved Certifier* shall review and approve the intended use of the *GOTS Signs* and labelling by the *Certified Entity* in advance through the use of the form "Labelling Release for GOTS Goods".
- 3.1.3 Label releases shall be obtained by a *Certified Entity* only through its respective *Approved Certifier*.

3.2 GOTS ADDITIVES

- 3.2.1 With issuance of a GOTS Letter of Approval by a Scope 4 Approved Certifier, the supplier of *GOTS Additives* acquires a permission to participate in the GOTS programme, including use of the standard and – upon express release by the Scope 4 *Approved Certifier* with the form "Labelling Release for GOTS Additives" – the *GOTS Signs* limited to *Other Applications of GOTS Signs* in accordance with the provisions of this document (particularly Section 7) and as long as the Letter of Approval remains valid.

3.3 COBRANDING: BRAND OWNERS REGISTRATION

- 3.3.1 Cobranding according to this document means the application of a Brand to *GOTS Goods* and/or its packaging.
- 3.3.2 In addition to other provisions of this document, Cobranding to *GOTS goods* is only permitted, if the respective *Brand Owner* has properly registered the respective *Brands* with Global Standard gGmbH and received prior written approval for such co-branding. The aforementioned does not apply to other certification marks, signs of certification bodies and official signs or seals by a government on *GOTS Goods*.
- 3.3.3 Cobranding requires the payment of Cobranding Annual Fees. Details for registration, the registration process and fees will be developed over the course of 2021.
- 3.3.4 Section 3.3 shall be applicable only after the said system has been introduced.

4 FEES²

4.1 ENTITY ANNUAL FEES

² Fees are governed by the latest version of "Invoicing Procedure - GOTS Approved Certification Bodies for GOTS fees" released by the GOTS Management and updated from time to time.



- 4.1.1 Each *Certified Entity* shall pay an annual fee based on the number of *facilities* inspected. If a *Certified Entity* is listed as a sub-contractor on another Scope Certificate and is inspected by the *Approved Certifier* as a part of its Risk Assessment, an annual fee is payable only once for such a facility, through its own Certifier.
- 4.1.2 Fees shall be paid for all Scope Certificate holders irrespective of whether this location has any textile processing or not. Fees shall be therefore payable for registered offices, administrative, marketing, accounting offices etc. should they be the primary Scope Certificate holders, in addition to their *facilities*.
- 4.1.3 **The Fee is set at €150 for each facility** that is inspected for a *Certified Entity*.
- 4.1.4 *Certified Entities* that are ordinary members of one of the founding organisations of the *Global Standard gGmbH* pay half of the amounts.
- 4.1.5 The Fee shall be collected by the *Approved Certifier* and transferred to the *Global Standard gGmbH* quarterly based on a calendar year.
- 4.1.6 A *Certified Entity* which resigns and reapplies certification in the following year again, is required to pay the applicable Annual Fees for both years.
- 4.1.7 Certifier invoices that are sent to their clients shall include the phrase “payable to GOTS” in parenthesis to distinguish this item from any other fees payable to the *Approved Certifier*.

4.2 CERTIFICATION BODY ANNUAL FEES

- 4.2.1 The *Approved Certifiers* shall pay an Annual Fee of **€40 per calendar year (including incomplete calendar years) per facility** inspected and/or certified to the *Global Standard gGmbH*.
- 4.2.2 The Fee shall be transferred to the *Global Standard gGmbH* quarterly, based on a calendar year.

4.3 ADDITIVES REGISTRATION FEES

- 4.3.1 Producers and suppliers of *GOTS Additives* who have applied to an *Approved Certifier* for approval of their inputs and / or accessories shall pay an Additives Registration Fee for each trade name of *GOTS Additives* which gets listed in Table(s) Appendix on GOTS Letter of Approval (LoA) (see Section 2.2.3 of 'Policy and Template for Issuing Letters of Approval'). The Additives Registration Fee is payable at first registration and covers the time until the next version of GOTS comes into force (general revisions of the standard are scheduled every 3 years). A holder of GOTS Letter of Approval that resigns and reapplies in the same GOTS Version (to same or different Scope 4 *Approved Certifier*) shall pay the applicable Additives Registration Fee again.
- 4.3.2 The **Additives Registration Fee is set at €25** for each trade name of *GOTS Additives* listed in the LoA.
- 4.3.3 The Additives Registration Fee shall be collected by the *Approved Certifier* at the latest with issuance of the related Letter of Approval and transferred to the *Global Standard gGmbH* quarterly based on a calendar year. Certifier invoices that are sent out to their clients shall include the phrase “payable to GOTS” in parenthesis to distinguish this item from any other fees payable to the *Approved Certifier*.

4.4 ADDITIVES ANNUAL FEE

- 4.4.1 Each holder of a GOTS LoA shall pay an Additives Annual Fee based on the number of *GOTS Additives* listed in the Table(s) Appendix (see Section 2.2.3 of Policy and Template for Issuing Letters of Approval for GOTS Additives). Payment of Annual Fees shall permit the holder of the LoA to use the GOTS logo under conditions described in Section 7. Fees are payable annually after first approval.



- 4.4.2 The Additives Annual Fee is set at **€5 per registered additive** per calendar year or part thereof, **subject to a minimum fee of €150**.
- 4.4.3 The Additives Annual Fee shall be collected by the Scope 4 *Approved Certifier* and transferred to the *Global Standard gGmbH* quarterly based on a calendar year.
- 4.4.4 Certifier invoices that are sent out to their clients shall include the phrase "payable to GOTS" in parenthesis to distinguish this item from any other fees payable to the Approved Certifier.

5 IDENTIFICATION OF GOTS GOODS

5.1 PRODUCT MARKING / ON PRODUCT APPLICATION OF GOTS SIGNS

- 5.1.1 The *GOTS Signs* shall be applied on *GOTS Goods* in such a way that it is visible to the buyer / consignee in the textile supply chain and to the end consumer at the time of purchase (e.g. use on (final) packaging and/or hangtag and/or a (care) label).
- 5.1.2 According to the criterion given in Section 1.4 of GOTS, use of *GOTS Signs* on *GOTS Goods* sold in retail is mandatory.
- 5.1.3 Buyers of *GOTS Goods* who are obliged to participate in the certification scheme according to the criteria as provided for in Section 4.1 of GOTS are not permitted to present or (re)sell these (further processed) products with the *GOTS Signs* if they are not GOTS certified themselves.
- 5.1.4 The *GOTS Signs* always shall always be accompanied by the applicable label grade "organic" (or "organic in *conversion*") or "made with (x %) organic materials" (or "made with (x %) organic in *conversion* materials"). A reference to the *Approved Certifier* who has certified the marked goods (e.g. certifier's name, short form and/or logo) and the licence number of the *Certified Entity* (as provided by the *Approved Certifier*) is mandatory. If the last *Certified Entity* in the supply chain is a trader or retailer, the licence number used in labelling may be the licence number of the last manufacturer or of a certified trader or certified retailer.
- 5.1.5 Use of the *GOTS Signs* by suppliers of *GOTS Goods* shall be expressly released by the *Approved Certifier* by way of the form "Labelling Release for GOTS Goods".
- 5.1.6 These conditions also apply for identification of any *GOTS Goods* presented (for sale) in catalogues, on web pages or other publications (e.g. by mail order companies). In every case the user shall ensure that no confusion arises between GOTS certified and not GOTS certified products in any marking, publications, advertising, etc.

5.2 GOTS GOODS THAT COMPLY WITH REQUIREMENTS AS DEFINED IN SECTION 2.2.1 OF GOTS

- 5.2.1 *GOTS Goods* that comply with requirements as defined in Section 2.2.1 of GOTS shall be marked as follows:

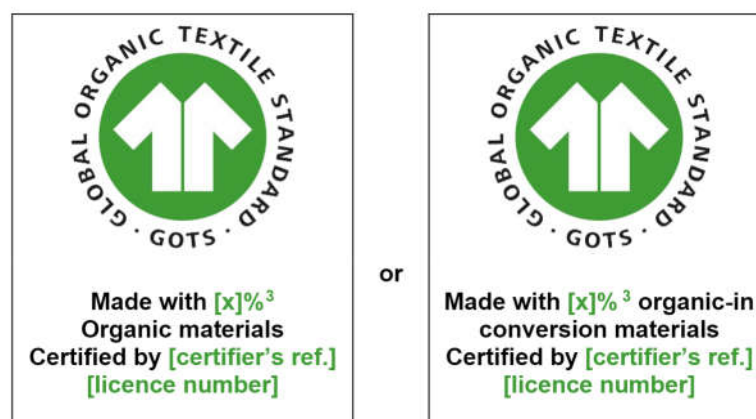


5.2.2 Alternative placement of information

The user may use alternative placement of accompanying information but ensuring all requirements of labelling is satisfied (e.g. placing the information beside the logo). Labelling shall be placed in the proximity of the GOTS product where it remains visible in direct relation to the product.

5.3 GOTS GOODS THAT COMPLY WITH REQUIREMENTS AS DEFINED IN SECTION 2.2.2 OF GOTS

5.3.1 GOTS Goods that comply with the material composition requirements as defined in Section 2.2.2 of GOTS shall be marked as described in this section.



5.3.2 Alternative placement of information

The user may use alternative placement of accompanying information but ensuring all requirements of labelling is satisfied (e.g. placing the information beside the logo). Labelling shall be placed in the proximity of the GOTS product where it remains visible in direct relation to the product.

³ Indicating the exact composition percentage of organic fibre material (X>70%) remains optional. If it is not used the label grade shall be presented as 'made with organic' or 'made with organic – in conversion materials respectively'

5.4 COMBINED PRODUCTS WITH COMPONENTS THAT COMPLY WITH REQUIREMENTS AS DEFINED IN SECTION 2.2.1 AND 2.2.2 OF GOTS

5.4.1 Where the GOTS Signs are used for Combined Products with only components that comply with GOTS requirements and with material composition requirements as defined in Sections 2.2.1 or 2.2.2 of GOTS shall be marked as follows:



5.4.2 Alternative placement of information

The user may use alternative placement of accompanying information but ensuring all requirements of labelling is satisfied (e.g. placing the information beside the logo). Labelling shall be placed in the proximity of the GOTS product where it remains visible in direct relation to the product.

⁴ Indicating the exact composition percentage of organic fibre material (X>70%) remains optional. If it is not used the label grade shall be presented as 'made with organic' or 'made with organic – in conversion materials respectively'

5.5 GOTS ADDITIVES THAT HAVE BEEN APPROVED BY AN APPROVED CERTIFIER

- 5.5.1 Where the GOTS Signs are used by suppliers of GOTS Additives that comply with the requirements as defined in Section 2.3 of GOTS and have been duly approved by a GOTS Approved Certifier, it shall be used in the following manner and the use shall always comply with Section 7 of this document:



5.6 LANGUAGE VERSIONS OF GOTS LABEL

- 5.6.1 Instead of 'organic' or 'organic – in conversion', the equivalent terms in the language of the country in which the goods are sold may be used. The text Global Organic Textile Standard shall always be used in English only. This is applicable for both the GOTS logo as well as the wordmark.

5.7 REFERENCING OF PRODUCTS WHICH ARE NOT (COMPLETELY) PRODUCED IN COMPLIANCE WITH GOTS

- 5.7.1 In order to avoid misrepresentation that a product is GOTS certified, the GOTS labelling conditions do not permit the use of the GOTS Signs or any reference to GOTS (certification) on final textile products, if the GOTS certification is valid only for intermediate stages (such as yarn or fabric stage) or for specific components of the product only. Accordingly, the GOTS labelling conditions do also not permit the use of the GOTS Signs or any reference to GOTS (certification) on intermediates (e.g. fabrics), if the GOTS certification is valid for previous stages (e.g. ginned cotton or yarn) only.
- 5.7.2 For this reason, GOTS labelling or referencing is also not permitted if the entire processing and B2B trade chain is not certified to GOTS. Cutting fabric is a processing step requiring certification if sold via an online-shop. Precondition for GOTS product labelling and any referencing is that the entire supply chain of GOTS Goods up to the final product, including the B2B trade level, is certified.

5.8 COBRANDING WITH GOTS GOODS

- 5.8.1 *Brands* may only be applied to *GOTS Goods*, if they are properly registered, registration fees (if applicable) have been paid and use has been approved according to Section 3.3 Goods where Brands are applied to that are not registered under Section 3.3. are no longer considered *GOTS Goods* and may not be labelled or advertised with *GOTS signs*.
- 5.8.2 Section 5.8 shall be applicable only after the system (Section 3.3) has been introduced.

6 SUMMARY REQUIREMENTS FOR COMPANIES WHO SELL OR ADVERTISE GOTS GOODS WITH GOTS LABELLING

6.1 GOTS GOODS SOLD WITHIN THE SUPPLY CHAIN

Before selling GOTS certified and labelled (semi-)finished products within the textile supply chain, the seller shall ensure that:

- 6.1.1 The buyer holds a valid Scope Certificate from an *Approved Certifier*. This requirement is valid for all processors and manufactures as well as for traders with a B2B trade activity (e.g. as importer, exporter or wholesaler) selling *GOTS Goods*. Only traders having an annual turnover of less than €20.000 with *GOTS Goods* per year who do not (re)pack or (re)label *GOTS Goods* are exempt from the certification obligation. However, they are required to register with an *Approved Certifier* and inform the *Approved Certifier* immediately after their annual *GOTS Goods* turnover exceeds €20.000.
- 6.1.2 The intended GOTS labelling / reference to GOTS certification has been released by the *Approved Certifier* with the form "Labelling Release for GOTS Goods".
- 6.1.3 If the buyer is obliged to become a *Certified Entity* as per Section 4.1 of the Standard, the seller shall inform its need to become certified, as stipulated in the form, "Labelling Release for GOTS Goods"
- 6.1.4 If the buyer of final *GOTS Goods* (e.g., white T-shirts) further processes these articles (e.g., printing), it shall be considered as a *processor*. Such a *processor* shall not use any *GOTS Signs* unless it becomes a *Certified Entity* and follows applicable labelling rules.

6.2 GOTS GOODS SOLD TO IMPORTER, WHOLESALER, RESELLER

Before selling GOTS certified and labelled final products to importers, wholesalers or any other person or entity that buys such products for resale, the *Certified Entity* who produced such product shall ensure that:

- 6.2.1 The importer, wholesaler or reseller buyer holds a valid Scope Certificate issued by an *Approved Certifier* (viz. is certified) or is properly registered with an *Approved Certifier*.
- 6.2.2 If the GOTS on-product labelling contains license number of the *Certified Entity* which manufactured the product, that *Certified Entity* shall provide proof to their *Approved Certifier* that its buyer is properly registered or certified.

6.3 GOTS GOODS SOLD TO THE END CONSUMER

Before selling GOTS certified and labelled final products to the end consumer, the retailer shall ensure that:

- 6.3.1 The last operation in the textile supply chain that is obliged to participate in the certification chain holds a valid Scope Certificate issued by an *Approved Certifier*:
 - a) If the retailer has a B2B trade activity (e.g. sale to other retailers) with an annual turnover of *GOTS Goods* > 20.000 Euro and/or (re)packs or (re)labels the *GOTS Goods*, the retailer shall be certified. In this case the conditions for the certification of traders as detailed in Section 6.1 above apply.
 - b) If the retailer does not have a B2B trade activity with an annual turnover of *GOTS Goods* > 20.000 Euro and does not (re)pack or (re)label the *GOTS Goods*, the retailer is exempt from the certification obligation. In this case, the retailers shall ensure that the supplier of their *GOTS Goods* (i.e. a manufacturer, a B2B trader) is GOTS certified.
- 6.3.2 The GOTS on-product labelling is correct and complete as described in Sections 5.1 or 5.2 and has been released by the *Approved Certifier* of the *Certified Entity* which is applying the GOTS labelling to the product. To assure this, the retailer may ask the supplier to provide the



form "Labelling Release for GOTS Goods" issued by the supplier's *Approved Certifier*. This is especially recommended if the retailer provides the content and artwork of the labels, hang tags or packaging on which the GOTS labelling shall be applied.

Further notes:

- By entering the licence number into the 'free text field' of the GOTS [Certified Suppliers database](#) the corresponding data set of the *Certified Entity* (as entered by the applicable *Approved Certifier*) can be looked up. If the retailer does not want to disclose the licence number of the certified supplier on its products, it may apply for an own certification. With granted certification, the retailer shall receive an own licence number which can then be used for GOTS labelling of its products.
- As an additional quality assurance measure to ensure that the whole volume of shipments purchased from a certified supplier are indeed GOTS certified, an uncertified retailer may request from its supplier to provide Transaction Certificates (TCs), issued by the *Approved Certifier* of the supplier and listing the actual products and shipment details including the buyers name and address and confirming the GOTS certification status. Retailers may decide to make the issuance of TCs for the whole quantity of purchased *GOTS Goods* a (contractual) condition to each supplier they want to work with in this field.
- To reiterate GOTS' requirements from Section 5.1 : According to the criterion given in Section 1.4 of GOTS, use of *GOTS Signs* on *GOTS Goods* sold in retail is mandatory.

7 IDENTIFICATION OF GOTS ADDITIVES

GOTS Additives, which have been approved (for specific application(s)) as additives for the production of *GOTS Goods* may be presented (for sale) as "GOTS approved additive" or more specific, e.g. as "GOTS approved inputs" (dyestuff, washing agent etc.) or "GOTS approved accessories" (sewing thread, button etc.). This statement shall be accompanied by a reference to the *Approved Certifier* who has provided the approval (e.g. certifier's name and/or logo). It is not allowed to present, label or market *GOTS Additives* as being "GOTS certified", since GOTS certification is only granted to textiles processors, manufacturers, traders and retailers working in compliance with GOTS (*Certified Entities*) and their GOTS compliant textile products (*GOTS Goods*).

7.1 USE OF GOTS SIGNS BY PRODUCERS OR SUPPLIERS OF GOTS ADDITIVES

- 7.1.1 Producers or suppliers of *GOTS Additives* may choose to use the *GOTS Signs* for informative and/or advertising purposes. They shall further comply with related requirements explained in Section 5.5.
- 7.1.2 The use of *GOTS Signs* is limited to *Other Applications of GOTS Signs*. Use of *GOTS Signs* directly on a product, product packaging, product technical specifications or Safety Data Sheets (SDS) is not allowed.
- 7.1.3 Use of the *GOTS Signs* are allowed on published lists of approved *GOTS Additives* with a reference to the *Approved Certifier* and only after use of *GOTS Signs* is approved by the *Approved Certifier* via the form "Labelling Release for GOTS Additives".

8 USE OF GOTS SIGNS ON COMPLIANCE DOCUMENTS

Approved Certifiers shall use the *GOTS Signs* on Scope Certificates and Transactions Certificates (TCs) in accordance with the corresponding policies and templates. *Approved Certifiers* shall not use the *GOTS Signs* on compliance documents issued for *GOTS Additives* (e.g. Letters of Approval for Colourants, Textile Auxiliaries and accessories).

9 USE OF GOTS SIGNS ON CONSUMER FOCUSED WEBPAGES / MARKET PLACES / CATALOGUES / ADVERTISING MATERIALS

- 9.1 Labelling shall be placed in the proximity of the GOTS product where it remains visible in direct relation to the product.
- 9.2 *GOTS Signs* in footers and headers shall only be used if all the goods being offered are GOTS Certified.
- 9.3 Should packaging have the GOTS signs, individual products displayed should also show the signs.
- 9.4 Sellers shall ensure that Retailers and Brands (who are not certified) be made aware that labelling is subject to conditions covered in this document and through a specific Label Release that is issued by CBs.
- 9.5 Any user shall ensure that the *GOTS Goods* offered are labelled correctly with the consent of the responsible GOTS Approved CB through a valid Label Release Form. Labelling shall be in accordance with relevant Sections from this document and shall include licence number, reference to certifier and label grade.
- 9.6 General references to GOTS or use of *GOTS Signs* by the textile trade without direct relationship with the Standard are not permitted.
- 9.7 An uncertified retailer can directly request *GOTS Signs* from Global Standard gGmbH by use of the '*Retailer's Declaration for Use of GOTS Signs*'.

10 OTHER APPLICATIONS OF THE GOTS SIGNS

In addition to its application as identification mark for *GOTS Goods*, the *GOTS Signs* represent the 'Global Organic Textile Standard' as such. It may accordingly be used only in the appropriate and unambiguous context, such as for informative and advertising purposes by:

- 10.1 The *Global Standard gGmbH* and its founding organisations.
- 10.2 *Approved Certifiers* referring to their approved status and offering their related quality assurance services.
- 10.3 *Certified Entities* and retailers with reference to their certified operational status and/or their *GOTS Goods* that are marked with the *GOTS Signs*, during validity of their Scope Certificates. In particular, traders and retailers may only use the *GOTS Signs* or other reference to GOTS (certification) in this context if the referred products sold carry complete and correct GOTS on-product labelling as described in Sections 5.2, 5.3, 5.4.
- 10.4 Suppliers of *GOTS Additives* with reference to their approved additives that are released on Letters of Approval by an *Approved Certifier*, during validity of their Letter of Approval.
- 10.5 Stakeholders, NGOs, media and other parties that distribute independent (consumer) information.

In every case the user shall ensure that no confusion arises between GOTS certified/approved and not GOTS certified/approved products in any publication and/or advertising.

11 USE OF GOTS SIGNS BY GOTS APPROVED CONSULTANTS

- 11.1 GOTS Approved Consultants may use the GOTS signs only in an appropriate and unambiguous context, such as for informative and advertising purposes on their stationery and visiting cards, further specified in their contract documents in the following manner.



- 11.2 Other relevant design specifications such as fonts and colours stated elsewhere in this document shall always be followed. In all cases, the lettering shall remain readable.

12 MISUSE OF THE GOTS SIGNS

- 12.1 The *Global Standard gGmbH* and/or the *Approved Certifiers* can pursue all legal remedies for any unauthorised or misleading use of the *GOTS Signs* on product declarations, in advertisements, catalogues or other contexts, including actions such as corrective and/or legal action and/or publication of the transgression so as to safeguard credibility of the GOTS identification.
- 12.2 In case of unauthorised or misleading use of the *GOTS Signs* as mentioned above or other violations of their obligations according to this document these shall be subject to payment of a penalty in the amount between €300 and €5000 to be set at GOTS's discretion. GOTS shall retain the right for further legal recourse even if a penalty has been charged.
- 12.3 The Certified Entity shall always recognise the title of Global Standard gGmbH to the *GOTS signs* and shall not at any time impair the rights of Global Standard gGmbH to any of the *GOTS signs*.
- 12.4 Should a Certified Entity initiate or threaten to initiate cancellation action or otherwise attack the validity of the *GOTS signs*, Global Standard gGmbH may terminate the rights of the Certified Entity to use *GOTS Signs* without notice.

13 DESIGN SPECIFICATIONS

Size and place of the marking shall be chosen in such a way that the logo is always noticeable and the writing 'Global Organic Textile Standard; GOTS' - as well as the label grade, the reference to the *Approved Certifier* and the licence number in case of product marking - readable. To avoid legibility problems, the logo (including the lettering 'Global Organic Textile Standard; GOTS') shall not be reproduced with a diameter less than 10mm (approx. 0,39 inches). The lettering 'Global Organic Textile Standard GOTS' may not be altered in any way. Proportions of the label shall not be changed when increasing or reducing the label size.

The colour used for displaying the label grade of *GOTS Goods*, the reference to the *Approved Certifier* and the licence number connected to the logo in product marking is not prescribed. However, all this information shall be printed in the same colour and all text should be in "Frutiger Next bold" font.

13.1 PRINT MEDIA

For prints of the logo the following print colour options shall be used:

13.1.1 Colour version

a) Primary (preferred) option:

Lettering 'Global Organic Textile Standard; GOTS'	100 % black "Frutiger Next bold" font	
Lettering Background	100 % white or transparent (in the background colour of the medium), provided that the font remains legible	
Garment Symbol	100 % white	
Circle Element	Euroscale 4-colour system: 80 % cyan; 0% magenta; 100 % yellow; 2 % black	
(or)	Pantone colour system: Pantone 362 C (coated)	
(or)	HKS colour system: HKS 60 N (uncoated)	

b) Secondary option (only in exceptional cases and only where the product or label colouration will render the preferred option illegible, the following may be used):


Lettering 'Global Organic Textile Standard; GOTS'	100 % white "Frutiger Next bold" font	
Lettering Background	100 % black or dark (in the background colour of the medium), provided that the font remains legible	
Garment Symbol	100 % white	
Circle Element	Euroscale 4-colour system: 80 % cyan; 0% magenta; 100 % yellow; 2 % black	
(or)	Pantone colour system: Pantone 362 C (coated)	
(or)	HKS colour system: HKS 60 N (uncoated)	

13.1.2 Black and White Option

Lettering 'Global Organic Textile Standard; GOTS'	100 % black "Frutiger Next bold" font	
Lettering Background	100 % white	
Garment Symbol	100 % white	
Circle Element	100 % black	


13.1.3 Monochrome Option (only to be used in cases of transfer printing directly onto GOTS Goods) with backgrounds the colour of the product itself

a) Primary (preferred) option:


All elements (Lettering, garment symbol and circle element)	Euroscale 4-colour system: 80 % cyan; 0% magenta; 100 % yellow; 2 % black	
(or)	Pantone colour system: Pantone 362 C (coated)	
(or)	HKS colour system: HKS 60 N (uncoated)	

b) Secondary option (only where the product colouration will render the preferred option illegible, the following may be used):

For dark coloured backgrounds where option a) above will be illegible (such as black):

All elements (Lettering, garment symbol and circle element)	100% white	
---	------------	--


For light colours where option a) above will be illegible (such as shades of green):

All elements (Lettering, garment symbol and circle element)	100% black	
---	------------	---

13.2 NON-PRINT MEDIA

For non-print media the following colour options shall be used:

Screen based media

Lettering 'Global Organic Textile Standard; GOTS'	0 red, 0 green, 0 blue HTML hexadecimal code: 000000 "Frutiger Next bold" font	
Lettering Background	255 red, 255 green, 255 blue HTML hexadecimal code: FFFFFFFF or transparent (in the background colour of the medium), provided that the font remains legible	
Garment Symbol	255 red, 255 green, 255 blue HTML hexadecimal code: FFFFFFFF	
Circle Element	63 red, 156 green, 53 blue HTML hexadecimal code: 3F9C35	

Non-screen based media

Lettering 'Global Organic Textile Standard; GOTS'	RAL CLASSIC colour system: RAL 9005 Jet black "Frutiger Next bold" font	
Lettering Background	RAL CLASSIC colour system: RAL 9003 Signal white or transparent (in the background colour of the medium), provided that the font remains legible	
Garment Symbol	RAL CLASSIC colour system: RAL 9003 Signal white	
Circle Element	RAL CLASSIC colour system: RAL 6018 Yellow green	

Note: The *Approved Certifiers* have available template files of the GOTS Signs in different formats for their *Certified Entities*.

14 CONTACTS

14.1.1 *Certified Entities* shall contact their contracted *Approved Certifier* for release of their labelling with the GOTS Signs. The *Approved Certifiers* are listed on the web site [at this page](#) as well.

14.1.2 *Brand Owners* (using *GOTS Signs* according to Section 3.3 of this document) and uncertified retailers (using *GOTS Signs* according to Section 6.3.3 of this document) shall contact *Global Standard gGmbH* through the contact form on <http://www.global-standard.org/contact.html> or through e-mail to: retailer.declaration@global-standard.org.

15 IMPLEMENTATION DATE

Deadline for the implementation of this document shall be 1 February, 2022.

» » » » » » » »

Important:

The following verbal forms are used to indicate requirements, recommendations, permissions, or capabilities in this policy:

- "shall" indicates a mandatory requirement
- "should" indicates a recommendation
- "may" indicates a permission
- "can" indicates a possibility or capability

APPENDIX : EXAMPLES OF CORRECT AND INCORRECT GOTS LABELS



Product name can be added to the label grade



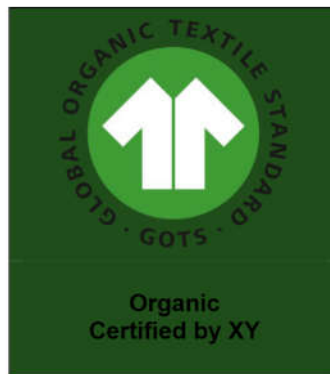
Shortest label option allowed, Reference to certifier can be part of the licence number



Black and White version of logo is permitted. Label grade "made with ..." may have exact percentage of organic materials



'100% Organic' is not permitted as a label grade; Reference to certifier is missing



Text is not easily readable due to background colour



Old GOTS logo; Label grade should be 'Made with (70%) organic.'



Other orientations of the required information is permitted



Placement of logo need not be above the information



GOTS additives are not certified. They are only approved.

» » » » » » » »

Copyright: © 2021 by
Global Standard gGmbH



GLOBAL ORGANIC TEXTILE STANDARD
ECOLOGY & SOCIAL RESPONSIBILITY

GLOBAL ORGANIC TEXTILE STANDARD (GOTS)

VERSION 7.0

March 2023

Effective Date: 1 March 2024

Global Standard gemeinnützige GmbH
Rotebühlstr. 102 · 70178 Stuttgart · Germany

www.global-standard.org

© Global Standard gemeinnützige GmbH 2023

All rights are reserved. Commercial use is prohibited and protected by copyright. Written permission by GOTS/ Global Standard gemeinnützige GmbH is required for the reproduction of any content in this document either in part or whole.



The **GOTS (Global Organic Textile Standard)** version 7.0 is officially released in March 2023 and is effective for all Certified Entities and approved chemical Inputs beginning on 1 March 2024. The transition period starts on the day of release and lasts one year. Early adoption is permitted and encouraged for all entities even before the effective date. All audits and assessments conducted on or after 1 March 2024 shall be conducted according to GOTS version 7.0.

The **Manual for the Implementation of GOTS** constitutes an integral and binding part of GOTS.

English is the official language of GOTS. GOTS does release translations of the Standard and Manual in other languages on the GOTS website. However, in any case of inconsistencies between translations of GOTS into other languages, the original English version shall always be referred to.

Disclaimer

GOTS is a voluntary standard and does not intend to replace any legal or regulatory requirements of any country.

Revision Procedure

GOTS is revised every three years. Upon the publication of a new version, the transition period to meet the entire set of criteria is defined to be one (1) year unless an exceptional deadline is given for a specific section. Respective changes are also published as Changelog documents.

The next scheduled revision of GOTS shall take place in 2025. More information about the GOTS revision is available [here](#) on the GOTS website. GOTS revision procedure is designed to adhere to the ISEAL Standard-Setting Code of Good Practice 6.0, ISEAL Assurance Code of Good Practice 2.0, and ISEAL Impact Code of Good Practice 2.0.

Feedback and suggestions may be submitted to revision@global-standard.org

Document Revision History

GOTS 6.0, released March 2020
GOTS 5.0, released March 2017
GOTS 4.0, released March 2014
GOTS 3.0, released March 2011
GOTS 2.0, released March 2008
GOTS 1.0, released March 2005

How to Read This Document

The following verbs are used to indicate requirements, recommendations, permissions, or capabilities in this document:

- **"shall"** indicates a mandatory requirement
- **"should"** indicates a recommendation
- **"may"** indicates a permission
- **"can"** indicates a possibility or capability

Availability of Documents:

GOTS and the Manual for the Implementation of GOTS, reference documents and any further relevant public information as released by Global Standard gGmbH are available for public download on the [GOTS website](#)

ABOUT GOTS

Global Standard gemeinnützige GmbH is a not-for-profit organisation incorporated in Germany in 2002 for the purpose of administrating the Global Organic Textile Standard.

Vision

Our vision is that organic textiles will become a significant part of everyday life, enhancing people's lives and the environment.

Mission

Our mission is the development, implementation, verification, protection and promotion of the GOTS (Global Organic Textile Standard). This standard stipulates requirements throughout the supply chain for both ecological and labour conditions in textile and apparel manufacturing using organically produced raw materials. Organic production is based on a system of farming that maintains and replenishes soil fertility without the use of toxic, persistent pesticides or synthetic fertilisers. In addition, it includes welfare standards for animal husbandry and prohibits genetically modified organisms.

Further information is available at: www.global-standard.org.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1. INTRODUCTION	1
1.1 Aim of GOTS.....	1
1.2 Scope and Structure	1
1.3 Reference Documents	2
2. GOTS SUPPLY CHAIN, TRACEABILITY AND QUALITY ASSURANCE	3
2.1 Allowed Organic Fibres.....	3
2.2 Certification and Auditing	3
2.3 Scope Certificate.....	4
2.4 Transaction Certificate.....	4
2.5 Record Keeping, Internal Quality Assurance	5
2.6 Segregation, Storage, Packaging and Transport of GOTS Goods	6
2.6.1 B2B Trade of GOTS goods (pre-retail).....	6
2.6.2 B2C Trade of GOTS goods (retail).....	6
2.7 GOTS Signs and Labelling Conditions.....	7
3. MATERIAL INPUT REQUIREMENTS	7
3.1 Organic Fibre Content.....	7
3.2 Additional Fibre Materials	7
3.3 Accessories.....	9
4. ENVIRONMENTAL, SOCIAL AND GOVERNANCE CRITERIA	11
4.1 Due Diligence Management Process	11
4.2 Chemical Input Criteria	12
4.2.1 Chemical Management.....	12
4.2.2 Prohibited and Restricted Inputs	12
4.2.3 Requirements Related to Hazards and Toxicity of Chemical Inputs.....	16
4.2.4 Product Stewardship of Chemical Inputs.....	17
4.2.5 Environmental Management, Occupational Health and Safety for Chemical Suppliers/Formulators.....	18
4.2.6 Textile Processing Criteria	18
4.3 Environmental Criteria	22
4.3.1 Environmental Management Policy	22
4.3.2 Wastewater Management.....	24
4.4 Human Rights and Social Criteria.....	24
4.4.1 Scope	24
4.4.2 Forced Labour	25
4.4.3 Child Labour.....	25
4.4.4 Discrimination, Harassment and Violence	25
4.4.5 Gender Equality.....	26
4.4.6 Freedom of Association and Collective Bargaining.....	26
4.4.7 Occupational Health and Safety (OHS).....	27
4.4.8 Remuneration and Assessment of the Living Wage Gap.....	28
4.4.9 Working Time	29
4.4.10 No Precarious Employment is provided.....	29
4.4.11 Migrant Workers	30

4.4.12	Homeworkers	30
4.4.13	Social Compliance Management.....	30
4.5	Governance Criteria	31
5.	PRODUCT TECHNICAL QUALITY CRITERIA.....	31
5.1	Quality Management of GOTS Goods.....	31
5.2	Testing of Technical Quality Parameters and Residues of GOTS Goods, Additional Fibres and Accessories.....	32
5.2.6	Technical Quality Parameters	32
5.2.7	Limit Values for Residues in GOTS Goods.....	33
5.2.8	Limit Values for Residues in Additional Fibres and Accessories	37
6.	SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS FOR SPECIAL PRODUCTS.....	41
6.1	Specific Requirements for Textile Personal Care Products.....	41
6.1.1	Scope	41
6.1.2	Specific Input Criteria for Material and Inputs for Group I & Group II Products ..	41
6.1.3	Specific input criteria for group ii products.....	42
6.2	Specific Requirements for Food Contact Textiles	42
6.2.1	Scope	42
7.	DEFINITIONS.....	44
8.	LIST OF ACRONYMS & ABBREVIATIONS	47

LIST OF TABLES

Table 1: Allowed and Prohibited Additional Fibres.....	9
Table 2: Allowed and Prohibited Accessories.....	10
Table 3: Prohibited and Restricted Chemicals.....	15
Table 4: Hazards Restrictions in Chemical Inputs.....	17
Table 5: Toxicity Restrictions in Chemical Inputs.....	17
Table 6: Restrictions in Pre-treatment and Wet Processing.....	20
Table 7: Restrictions in Dyeing.....	21
Table 8: Restrictions in Printing.....	22
Table 9: Restrictions in Finishing and Manufacturing.....	22
Table 10: Technical Quality Requirements for GOTS Goods.....	33
Table 11: Limit Values for Chemical Residues in GOTS Goods.....	37
Table 12: Limit Values for Chemical Residues in Additional Fibres and Accessories.....	40
Table 13: Additional Requirements for Accessories.....	40
Table 14: Grouping of Textile Personal Care Products.....	41
Table 15: Definitions of Terms Used in the Standard.....	46
Table 16: Table of Abbreviations used in the Standard.....	48

1. INTRODUCTION

1.1 Aim of GOTS

The aim of the GOTS (Global Organic Textile Standard) is to define requirements to ensure the organic status of textiles, from harvesting of the raw materials, through environmentally and socially responsible manufacturing up to labelling in order to provide a credible assurance to the end consumer.

1.2 Scope and Structure

- 1.2.1 GOTS covers the processing, manufacturing, packaging, labelling, trading, and distribution of all textiles made from at least 70% certified organic natural fibres. The final product categories may include, but are not limited to, fibres, yarns, fabrics, garments, textile accessories (carried or worn), textile toys, home textiles, mattresses, beddings as well as personal care textile products, and Food Contact Textiles.
- 1.2.2 GOTS defines criteria for textile producers, manufacturers, B2B operators as well as textile chemicals.
- 1.2.3 GOTS entails mandatory requirements and indicates recommendations and permissions. While certain Sections (e.g. 4.3 Environmental Criteria, 4.4 Human Rights and Social Criteria, 2.2 Certification and Auditing, 4.5 Governance Criteria) cover compliance requirements for the entire Certified Facility, some sections (e.g. 3 Material Input Requirements, 5 Product Technical Quality Criteria) contain product specific criteria which is subject to certification. All GOTS criteria which are applicable to Certified Facilities shall be equally implemented at Subcontractors of the Certified Entities unless otherwise stated.
- 1.2.4 The Certified Entity shall comply with local laws and regulations to ensure the legality of its business. The Certified Entity shall follow GOTS criteria or the local legal requirements, whichever affords higher protection to people and the environment.
- 1.2.5 The Manual for the Implementation of GOTS provides further implementation-related details of GOTS criteria, therefore, it constitutes an integral part of GOTS.
- 1.2.6 As it is to date, technically nearly impossible to produce any textiles in an industrial way without the use of chemical Inputs, the approach is to define criteria for low impact and low residual natural and synthetic chemical Inputs (such as dyestuffs, auxiliaries, and finishes) accepted for textiles produced and labelled according to GOTS.
- 1.2.7 GOTS Environmental, Social and Governance criteria reflect sector-specific risks of textile supply chains and are designed to enable effective due diligence for GOTS Certified Entities. GOTS requires Certified Entities to implement six steps due diligence process, as outlined in Section 4.1. Due Diligence Management Process.
- 1.2.8 Certified Entities shall implement due diligence according to Section 4.1 and the relevant OECD guidance documents specified in the Manual for the Implementation of GOTS. Due diligence shall be preventative, dynamic, commensurate with risk (risk-based), informed by meaningful engagement with stakeholders, appropriate to Certified Entity's circumstances, shall involve multiple processes and objectives, ensure ongoing communication, can involve risk-based prioritisation and shall not cause a shift of responsibilities.

- 1.2.9 GOTS sets criteria for working and social conditions that are equivalent to those of leading social sustainability standards.
- 1.2.10 Since GOTS is also applied and monitored for entities in countries with developed and effectively applied social and labour legislation and collective agreements between employers and trade unions that conform with the universal standards of the International Labour Organisation (ILO), exceptions to monitoring, verification and audit requirements may be made. Conditions for making exceptions are defined in the Manual for the Implementation of GOTS.

1.3 Reference Documents

- 1.3.1 Certified Entities, Approved Certifiers and other GOTS users, when implementing GOTS, shall follow the reference documents listed in this section.
- 1.3.2 **Manual for the Implementation of GOTS**

Provides interpretations and clarifications for specific criteria of GOTS. Its purpose is to prevent any inconsistent, inappropriate or incorrect interpretation of GOTS. The Manual further contains requirements and detailed specifications for the application of the GOTS and the implementation of the related quality assurance system for certifiers (referred to as the Implementation Manual).
- 1.3.3 **Conditions for the Use of GOTS Signs**

Specifies the labelling conditions for companies participating in the GOTS certification system and defines the corresponding fees. It further sets the requirements to ensure correct and consistent application of registered GOTS Signs on products as well as advertisements.
- 1.3.4 **Labelling Release for GOTS Goods**

Provides a release form for labelling of GOTS Goods.
- 1.3.5 **Labelling Release for GOTS Additives**

Provides a release form for labelling of GOTS Additives.
- 1.3.6 **Policy for the Issuance of Scope Certificates and Template**

Provides detailed instructions with regard to policies, layout, format and text for issuing Scope Certificates (SCs).
- 1.3.7 **Policy for the Issuance of Transaction Certificates and Template**

Provides detailed instructions with regard to policies, layout, format and text for issuing Transaction Certificates.
- 1.3.8 **Policy and Template for issuing Letters of Approval**

Provides detailed instructions with regard to policies, layout, format and text for issuing Letters of Approval for colourants and textile auxiliaries which are approved as Inputs for application in the processing of GOTS certified textile products.
- 1.3.9 **Approval Procedure and Requirements for Certification Bodies**

Specifies the approval and monitoring procedures and sets out the related requirements for Approved Certifiers to implement the GOTS certification and quality assurance system.

1.3.10 **Policy for Change or Migration of Certifier**

Specifies the steps to be undertaken by Approved Certifier and Certified Entity in case of change or migration of the certifier.

1.3.11 **Certification and Operating Parameters for GOTS Certified Gins**

Specifies the requirements for certified cotton gins to enhance the transparency of organic cotton supply chains.

2. GOTS SUPPLY CHAIN, TRACEABILITY AND QUALITY ASSURANCE

2.1 Allowed Organic Fibres¹

2.1.1 Approved are natural fibres that are certified 'Organic' or 'Organic in-conversion' according to any standard approved in the IFOAM Family of Standards for the relevant scope of the production (crop or animal production). This includes Regulation (EU) 2018/848, USDA's National Organic Program (NOP), APEDA's National Programme for Organic Production (NPOP), China Organic Standard GB/T19630.

2.1.2 A recognised certifier that certifies organic fibre production shall have a valid and recognised accreditation for the standard it certifies against. Recognised accreditations are ISO 17065 accreditation, NOP accreditation and IFOAM accreditation.

2.1.3 Certifying fibre products as 'Organic in-conversion' is only possible if the standard on which the certification of the fibre production is based permits such a certification for the fibre in question. The conversion status of fibres shall be stated as specified in Section 2.7 of this Standard.

2.1.4 No fibres shall be used which originate from production projects with regard to which there is evidence of a persistent pattern of gross violations of the ILO core labour norms (as far as these are relevant for agriculture) and/or of animal welfare principles (i.e. Mulesing) or irrefutable evidence of a persistent pattern of land grabbing methods.

2.1.5 The use of fibres, which originate from production projects located in high human rights risks areas, may require additional mitigation measures (for example, on-site social audits) to ensure that these production projects comply with GOTS Human Rights and Social Criteria.

2.2 Certification and Auditing

2.2.1 Processors, manufacturers, and traders of GOTS Goods shall become GOTS Certified Entities.

2.2.2 Certification shall be based on an on-site annual inspection cycle, including possible additional unannounced inspections based on a risk assessment of the operations.

2.2.3 Certified Entities shall hold a valid GOTS Scope Certificate that lists the certifiable product categories and details, processing, manufacturing, and trading activities that Certified Entities are qualified under certification.

¹GOTS does not certify the organic fibre production

- 2.2.4 If a Subcontractor is assigned, relevant details, processing and manufacturing steps shall be listed on the Scope Certificate of the Certified Entity.
- 2.2.5 Exceptions for the certification of Traders and exception for the annual on-site inspection of small-scale subcontractors with a low-risk potential are defined in the Manual for the Implementation of GOTS. An on-site inspection shall, however, be performed to such units (small scale subcontractors with a low risk) at least for the 1st year and every 3rd year of granted certification.
- 2.2.6 Certification exceptions and conditions for retailers are defined in the Manual for the Implementation of GOTS.
- 2.2.7 The entity under whose name or brand the labelled GOTS Goods are sold to the end consumer is responsible for exercising due diligence in ensuring compliance of the products with GOTS. See Section 1.3.3 for the Conditions for the Use of GOTS Signs.
- 2.2.8 Certification Bodies shall be authorised by the Global Standard gGmbH for the below described specific scope(s) in which they can offer certification services:
- **Scope 1:** Certification of mechanical textile processing and manufacturing operations and their products
 - **Scope 2:** Certification of wet processing and finishing operations and their products
 - **Scope 3:** Certification of trading operations and related products
 - **Scope 4:** Approval of dyes and textile auxiliary agents (chemical Inputs) on GOTS Positive List
- 2.2.9 The basis for authorisation by the Global Standard gGmbH is an accreditation of the Certification Body, in accordance with 'Approval Procedure and Requirements for Certification Bodies', by the main co-operation partner of the Global Standard gGmbH for this process, IOAS Inc., or another recognised Accreditation Body.

2.3 Scope Certificate

- 2.3.1 Processors, manufacturers, traders and retailers that have demonstrated their ability to comply with the relevant GOTS criteria in the corresponding certification procedure to an Approved Certifier receive a GOTS Scope Certificate (SC) issued in accordance with the Policy for the Issuance of Scope Certificates. Accordingly, they are considered Certified Entities.
- 2.3.2 Scope Certificates list the product categories and related details that the Certified Entities can offer in compliance with GOTS as well as the processing, manufacturing, and trading activities that are qualified under the scope of certification.
- 2.3.3 Subcontractors and their relevant processing and manufacturing steps become listed on the Scope Certificate of the Certified Entity assigning the certification.

2.4 Transaction Certificate

- 2.4.1 Transaction Certificates (TCs) are the key enablers of traceability and transparency of the GOTS supply chain. TCs are issued by GOTS Approved Certifiers in accordance with the Policy for the Issuance of Transaction Certificates after due verification when GOTS certified goods move along the certified GOTS supply chain.
- 2.4.2 Volume Reconciliation shall be a complementary mechanism to verify claims of GOTS Goods.

2.5 Record Keeping, Internal Quality Assurance²

- 2.5.1 All operational procedures and practices shall be supported by effective documented control systems and records that enable to trace:
- The origin, nature and quantities of organic and additional (raw) materials, Accessories as well as Inputs which have been received by the unit
 - The flow of goods within the unit (processing/manufacturing steps performed, recipes used and stock quantities)
 - Nature, quantities and consignees of GOTS Goods which have left the unit
 - Fibre composition of manufactured products
 - Any other information that may be required for proper inspection of the operation
- 2.5.2 Records relevant to the audit shall be kept for at least five years.
- 2.5.3 Certified Entities purchasing unprocessed organic fibres shall receive and maintain scope certificates and transaction certificates (if applicable) from the originating producer, issued by a recognized certifier and certified in accordance with the criteria of Section 2.1 for the whole quantity purchased.
- 2.5.4 Certified Entities purchasing GOTS Goods (intermediate and finished) shall receive and maintain GOTS Scope and Transaction Certificates, issued by an Approved Certifier for the whole quantity of GOTS Goods purchased, in accordance with the [Policy for the Issuance of Scope Certificates](#) and the [Policy for the Issuance of Transaction Certificates](#).
- 2.5.5 Certified Entities shall have invoices, delivery notes, as well as copies of valid Letters of Approval at hand, listing all Preparations they are using in processing and manufacturing GOTS Goods as verification proof that all colourants and textile auxiliaries are used for GOTS Goods are approved.
- 2.5.6 The consignee of any organic fibres and/or GOTS Goods shall check the integrity of the packaging or container and verify the origin and nature of the certified products from the information contained in the product marking and corresponding documentation (e.g. invoice, bill of lading, lorry receipt, shipping bill, transaction certificate) upon receipt of the certified products.
- 2.5.7 A product whose GOTS-compliant status is in doubt may only be put into processing or packaging after the elimination of that doubt.
- 2.5.8 Organic fibres and GOTS Goods shall clearly be identified as such on all corresponding invoices.
- 2.5.9 The Certified Entity shall have a concluded contract with each Subcontractor stipulating the conditions of the relevant job work assigned and remains finally responsible for compliance with all criteria of GOTS.
- 2.5.10 Certified Entities shall collect, collate, and share non-commercial information related to impact measurement if and as required by GOTS.

²These conditions equally apply to registered Traders, if and as relevant

2.6 Segregation, Storage, Packaging and Transport of GOTS Goods

2.6.1 B2B TRADE OF GOTS GOODS (PRE-RETAIL)

- 2.6.1.1 Organic textile products shall be stored and transported in such a manner so as to prevent them from being contaminated by contact with prohibited Substances and commingling with conventional products or substitution of the contents.
- 2.6.1.2 Certified Entities shall establish a system of segregation to prevent organic fibres from being commingled or substituted with conventional fibres.
- 2.6.1.3 All organic raw materials and GOTS Goods shall be clearly labelled and identified as such along the entire stages of the supply chain.
- 2.6.1.4 Transportation means and shipping documents shall be documented.
- 2.6.1.5 In cases where pesticides/biocides are mandated for use due to national or regional rules or law, they may be used in storerooms / transport, but they shall comply with the applicable international or national organic production standard. Wooden pallets used in storage and transport activities are exempt from this requirement.
- 2.6.1.6 The use of plastic packaging materials should be minimised. Synthetic packaging material shall not contain chlorinated plastics (e.g. PVC).

2.6.2 B2C TRADE OF GOTS GOODS (RETAIL)

- 2.6.2.1 Final GOTS Goods with complete GOTS labelling can be stored and transported together with conventional products of similar type with positive assurance that there can be no substitution of products.
- 2.6.2.2 Single use of virgin plastic hangers is prohibited in retail packaging of GOTS Goods. Recycled plastic hangers may be used.
- 2.6.2.3 The use of plastic packaging materials should be minimised. Synthetic packaging material shall not contain chlorinated plastics (e.g. PVC).
- 2.6.2.4 Bioplastic packaging produced from non-GMO biomass sources and certified/tested to be non-toxic, and biodegradable or home/industrially compostable can be used.
- 2.6.2.5 Paper or cardboard used in packaging material for the retail trade of GOTS Goods (incl. labelling items such as hangtags) shall be recycled from pre- or post- consumer waste or certified according to a program that verifies compliance with sustainable forestry management principles.
- 2.6.2.6 Textile fibre materials used for packaging or for strings of hangtags shall meet one of the following criteria:
 - a. Certified organic, see Section 2.1 and residue limit values in Section 5.2.7 or
 - b. Certified Organic in-conversion, see Section 2.1 and residue limit value in Section 5.2.7
 - c. Accepted additional fibres, see Section 3.2 (without limitation on fibre percentages), and shall meet the residue limit values in Section 5.2.8.

2.7 GOTS Signs and Labelling Conditions

- 2.7.1 GOTS provides two label grades as a subdivision. The only differentiation for subdivision is the minimum percentage of 'organic' and 'Organic in-conversion' material in the certified product.
- 2.7.2 Labelling products as 'Organic in-conversion' is only possible if the organic standard, on which the certification of the fibre production is based, permits such labelling for the fibre in question.
- 2.7.3 Only textile goods (finished or intermediate) produced in compliance with GOTS by a Certified Entity and certified by an Approved Certifier may be labelled, represented, advertised, or sold as GOTS Goods.
- 2.7.4 Application of GOTS Signs shall always contain the following specifications:
- One of the following two label grades:
 - "organic" or "Organic in-conversion"
 - "made with (x%) organic materials" or "made with (x%) Organic in-conversion materials"
 - The GOTS Logo
 - A reference to the Approved Certifier who certified the GOTS Goods
 - The license number of the Certified Entity
- 2.7.5 "Organic" or "Organic in-conversion" label grades shall be no less than 95% ($\geq 95\%$) of the fibre content of the products (excluding Accessories).
- 2.7.6 "Made with (x%) organic materials" or "made with (x%) Organic in-conversion materials" label grades shall be no less than 70% ($\geq 70\%$) of the fibre content of the products (excluding Accessories).
- 2.7.7 GOTS labelling can only be applied to the product and/or packaging by a Certified Entity and shall have been approved by the Certified Entity's Approved Certifier in advance of its application.
- 2.7.8 Labelling of GOTS Goods sold in retail is mandatory.
- 2.7.9 Labelling and advertising of GOTS Goods shall be in compliance with the current document Conditions for the Use of GOTS Signs.

3. MATERIAL INPUT REQUIREMENTS

3.1 Organic Fibre Content

- 3.1.1 Only organic certified fibres as defined in Section 2.1 shall be used in GOTS Goods.

3.2 Additional Fibre Materials

- 3.2.1 For GOTS Goods sold, labelled, or represented as "organic" or "Organic in-conversion up to 5% ($\leq 5\%$) of the product fibre composition may be consist of 'Additional Fibre Materials' provided in this Section.

3.2.2 For GOTS Goods sold, labelled, or represented as "made with (x%) organic materials" or "made with (x%) Organic in-conversion materials, up to 30% ($\leq 30\%$) of the product fibre composition may be consist of "Additional Fibre Materials" provided in this Section.

3.2.3 **Table – Allowed and Prohibited Additional Fibres** ³

Fibre material types accepted for the remaining uncertified balance of the product material composition (max. 5% according to Section 3.2.1 and max. 30% according to Section 3.2.2)

- ✓ Allowed additional fibre materials may be blended with the organic or Organic in-conversion fibres at any processing stage.
- ✗ Blending organic fibres with Organic in-conversion or with conventional fibres of the same type in the same product is not permitted.
- ! All additional fibre materials shall meet the limit values for residues as listed in Section 5.2.8.
- ! The requirements outlined in Sections 2.1.4 and 2.1.5 apply to this section as well.

REQUIREMENTS FOR ADDITIONAL FIBRE TYPES	CRITERIA
Natural vegetable or animal fibres, regenerated fibres, other:	
1. Non-GMO conventional, virgin or recycled natural vegetable fibres	✓ ALLOWED <i>Individually or in combination as a sum total up to 30% ($\leq 30\%$)</i>
2. Non-GMO conventional, virgin or recycled animal fibres	
3. Organic, mechanically recycled natural vegetable or animal fibres derived from Pre-consumer Waste of GOTS Goods (intermediate or finished)	
4. Lyocell or protein-based regenerated fibres derived from non-GMO sources and certified organic raw materials or pre- or post-consumer waste or from raw materials certified according to a programme that verifies compliance with sustainable forestry management principles	
5. PLA (polylactic acid) fibre produced from non-GMO bio-mass sources	
Recycled synthetic (polymer) fibres:	
1. Derived from pre- or post-consumer waste: only polyester, polyamide, polypropylene, elastomultiester (elasterell-p) and polyurethane (elastane)	✓ ALLOWED <i>Individually or in combination as a sum total up to 20% ($\leq 20\%$)</i>
Regenerated fibres, virgin synthetic (polymer) fibres, other:	
1. Regenerated fibres like lyocell, viscose or modal: raw materials used shall be non-GMO	✓ ALLOWED <i>Individually or in combination as a sum total up to 10% ($\leq 10\%$)</i>
2. Virgin synthetic (polymer) fibres: only polyamide, polypropylene, elastomultiester (elasterell-p) and polyurethane (elastane)	
3. Stainless steel fibres and mineral fibres	

³The percentage figures refer to the fibre composition of the products under standard testing conditions.

REQUIREMENTS FOR ADDITIONAL FIBRE TYPES

CRITERIA

Prohibited fibre types (miscellaneous):

1. Conventional cotton (virgin, recycled, non-GMO)	X PROHIBITED
2. Conventional angora hair fibre	
3. Virgin polyester	
4. Acrylic	
5. Asbestos, carbon and silver fibres	
6. Mulesed wool	
7. Any other not explicitly permitted fibres	

Table 1: Allowed and Prohibited Additional Fibres

3.3 Accessories

3.3.1 Table – Allowed and Prohibited Accessories

ACCESSORIES

CRITERIA

Material in general (valid for appliqué, borders, buckles, buttons and press-studs, cords, edgings, elastic bands and yarns, embroidery yarns, fasteners and closing systems, adhesive tapes used for fusing, hatbands, lace used as decoration, linings, inlays, interface, labels (heat-transfer/ adhesive/ care/ GOTS), interlinings, pocket liners, seam bindings, sewing threads, shoulder pads, padding for undergarments, trims, zippers, soles in footwear and any other not explicitly listed Accessories)

! All materials used for Accessories shall meet the applicable limit values for residues as listed in Section 5.2.8

1. Natural Materials include biogenic ⁴ material (such as (organic or conventional) natural fibre, wood, leather, horn, bone, shell) and non-biotic material (such as minerals, metals, stone)	✓ ALLOWED
2. Regenerated or synthetic material	

1. Asbestos	X PROHIBITED
2. Carbon fibres	
3. Silver (filament, treated) fibres	
4. Chromium (e.g. as a component of metal or in leather tanning, except that stainless steel is permitted)	
5. Nickel (e.g. as a component of metal, except that stainless steel is permitted)	
6. Material from threatened animals, plants and timber	
7. Chlorinated plastics (e.g. PVC)	

Filling, stuffing

- **For textile fibre use** (textile fibres used as fillings are not considered as Accessories)

1. Textile fibre materials certified to organic or Organic in-conversion	✓ ALLOWED
--	------------------

⁴ Produced or originating from a living organism.

ACCESSORIES	CRITERIA
- For non-textile material use	
2. Only Natural Materials are permitted and shall be from certified organic or Organic in-conversion production in case such certification is applicable for the kind of material used (e.g. for plant-based materials such as grain spelt or animal based-materials such as feathers).	✓ ALLOWED
- For latex foam use (for filling or stuffing)	
3. Latex foam made from certified organic or Organic in-conversion latex or from latex certified according to a program that verifies compliance with sustainable forestry management principles.	✓ ALLOWED
Support and frame	
! The requirements as specified in the row 'material in general' apply.	
1. Latex foam used in mattresses shall be made from certified organic or Organic in-conversion latex or from latex certified according to a program that verifies compliance with sustainable forestry management principles.	✓ ALLOWED
2. Polyurethane foams are not permitted in mattresses or other textile bedding products.	X PROHIBITED
Non-slip floor covering	
- Natural backing materials:	
1. Natural backing materials shall satisfy requirements in Sections 4.2.2 and 4.2.3.	✓ ALLOWED
2. Latex shall be made from certified organic or Organic in-conversion latex or from latex certified according to a program that verifies compliance with sustainable forestry management principles.	
3. Natural inorganic materials (such as dolomite) may be used in conjunction with this backing material and shall satisfy Sections 4.2.2 and 4.2.3.	
- Synthetic backing materials	
X PROHIBITED	
Cotton bud sticks	
1. Natural Materials	✓ ALLOWED

Table 2: Allowed and Prohibited Accessories

4. ENVIRONMENTAL, SOCIAL AND GOVERNANCE CRITERIA

4.1 Due Diligence Management Process

- 4.1.1 The Certified Entity shall engage into a responsible business conduct. GOTS Chemical Input Criteria, GOTS Environmental Criteria, GOTS Human Rights and Social Criteria, and GOTS Governance Criteria shall be implemented through the due diligence process. This process shall be commensurate with the risk and appropriate to a specific Certified Entity's circumstances and context. As provided by OECD Due Diligence Guidance for responsible business conduct and OECD Due Diligence Guidance for Responsible Supply Chains in the Garment and Footwear Sector the following six steps framework shall be followed by the Certified Entity when conducting due diligence process:
- i. The Certified Entity shall embed its due diligence process into its policies and management systems,
 - ii. The Certified Entity shall identify actual or potential adverse impacts associated with the Certified Entity's operation,
 - iii. The Certified Entity shall cease, prevent or mitigate adverse impacts,
 - iv. The Certified Entity shall track implementation and results,
 - v. The Certified Entity shall communicate how impacts are addressed; and
 - vi. The Certified Entity shall enable remediation when appropriate.
- 4.1.2 The requirement to conduct due diligence process applies to all GOTS Certified Entities. Nevertheless, when assessing whether this requirement is met the size, operational context, ownership and structure of the Certified Entity may be taken into account.
- 4.1.3 The Certified Entity shall continuously implement due diligence so that it can show progressive improvement over time.
- 4.1.4 The Certified Entity shall adopt a Policy on Responsible Business Conduct that articulates Certified Entity's commitments to responsible business conduct in its own operations and in its supply chain.
- 4.1.5 The Certified Entity shall strengthen its management systems to conduct due diligence in Certified Entity's own operation and in its supply chain.
- 4.1.6 The Certified Entity shall assign oversight and responsibility for due diligence to relevant senior management and assign board-level responsibilities for implementing the Policy on Responsible Business Conduct. The Certified Entity shall regularly provide the responsible person(s) with training on all relevant topics including those related to human and labour rights.
- 4.1.7 The Certified Entity shall allocate adequate support and resources to conduct due diligence process and implement the Policy on Responsible Business Conduct.

4.2 Chemical Input Criteria

4.2.1 CHEMICAL MANAGEMENT

- 4.2.1.1 A Certified Entity shall only use chemicals which are assessed, approved, and explicitly listed on the GOTS Positive List and shall have copies of valid Letter of Approvals and Safety Data Sheet documents on hand listing all Preparations they are using in processing and manufacturing of GOTS Goods as verification proof that all colourants and textile auxiliaries used for GOTS Goods are approved.
- 4.2.1.2 All chemical Inputs (Substances and Preparations) intended to be used to process GOTS Goods shall undergo an assessment procedure prior to approval before their usage.
- 4.2.1.3 A chemical Input assessment procedure shall be conducted by an Approved Certifier who is authorised by the Global Standard gGmbH for the specific accreditation scope, namely, Scope 4: Approval of Dyes and Textile Auxiliary Agents (Chemical Inputs) on GOTS Positive List
- 4.2.1.4 Application for approval shall be made by the applicable chemical producer or supplier of the chemical Inputs who may receive conformity documents (Letters of Approval) issued by the authorised, Approved Certifiers and containing the trade names of applied chemical Inputs that have been found to be compliant with the criteria of GOTS.
- 4.2.1.5 For the approval of all chemical Inputs (Substances and Preparations), a Safety Data Sheet (SDS), prepared according to an applicable recognised norm or directive, shall be available.
- 4.2.1.6 The Approved Certifiers should, where appropriate and felt necessary, include further sources of information (such as additional toxicological and environmental data on specific components of the auxiliary agents, test reports, independent lab analysis and traceability checks of ingredients, no intentional use declarations, sources of data for hazard & toxicity, etc.) in the assessment.
- 4.2.1.7 All chemical Inputs shall have been evaluated, and their trade names shall be listed on the GOTS Positive List, available on the [GOTS website](#).

4.2.2 PROHIBITED AND RESTRICTED INPUTS

- 4.2.2.1 The following table lists chemical Inputs that may (potentially) be used in conventional textile processing but that are explicitly banned or restricted for environmental and/or toxicological reasons in all processing stages of GOTS Goods. It is not to be seen as a comprehensive and inclusive list of all chemical Inputs that are prohibited or restricted under GOTS.
- 4.2.2.2 Prohibition or restriction of Substance groups or individual Substances that are not explicitly listed in this Section may further result from Section 4.2.3 'Requirements Related to Hazards and Toxicity' or from other GOTS criteria.

4.2.2.3 Table - Prohibited and Restricted Chemicals

SUBSTANCE GROUP	CRITERIA
Aromatic and/or halogenated solvents	× PROHIBITED
Flame retardants	
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Chlorinated flame retardants 2. Brominated flame retardants 3. Phosphate based flame retardants, listed in the Implementation Manual 4. Flame retardants containing antimony or antimony trioxide 5. Disodium octaborate 	× PROHIBITED
Chlorinated benzenes and toluenes	× PROHIBITED
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Such as mono, di, tri, tetra and penta- chlorophenols 	
Chlorophenols (including their salts and esters)	× PROHIBITED
Complexing agents and surfactants	
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. All APs and APEOs (i.e. NP, OP, NPEO, OPEO, APEOs terminated with functional groups, APEO-polymers) 2. EDTA, DTPA, NTA 3. LAS, α-MES 	× PROHIBITED
Endocrine Disruptors	× PROHIBITED
Formaldehyde and other short-chain aldehydes	
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Inputs that contain or generate formaldehyde or other short-chain aldehydes (like glyoxal) during designated application 	× PROHIBITED
Glycol derivatives	
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. All glycol derivatives listed in the Implementation Manual 	× PROHIBITED
Genetically modified organisms (GMO)	
<p>All inputs that:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Contain GMO 2. Contain enzymes derived from GMO 3. Are made from GMO raw materials (e.g., starch, surfactants or oils from GM plants) 4. Contain GMO based traceability markers 	× PROHIBITED

SUBSTANCE GROUP	CRITERIA
Heavy metals	
1. Inputs that are not 'Heavy Metal Free' 2. Impurities shall not exceed the limit values as defined in Section 7	× PROHIBITED
3. Dyes and pigments	! RESTRICTED Exceptions are set in sections 4.2.6.6. and 4.2.6.7.
Inputs (e.g. azo dyes and pigments) which release arylamines with carcinogenic properties (MAK III, category 1,2,3) and Aniline, free, (category 4)	× PROHIBITED
Inputs containing functional nanoparticles (= particles with a size < 100 nm)	× PROHIBITED
Inputs with halogen containing compounds	
1. Inputs that contain > 1% Permanent AOX	× PROHIBITED
2. Certain pigments (for printing)	! RESTRICTED Exceptions are set in section 4.2.6.7.
Organotin compounds	
1. Such as DBT, DMT, DOT, DPhT, DPT, MBT, MMT, MOT, MPhT, TBT, TCyHT, TeBT, TeET, TMT, TOT, TPhT, TPT	× PROHIBITED
Plasticizers	
1. PAH, phthalates and esters of phthalic acid, bisphenol A and all other plasticisers with endocrine disrupting potential	× PROHIBITED
Per- and polyfluoroalkyl Substances (PFAS)	
1. All PFAS compounds including PFCA (incl. PFOA), PFSA (incl. PFOS) FTOH, PFNA, PFHpA, PFDA, PFOSA, PTFE	× PROHIBITED
Quaternary ammonium compounds	
1. DTDMAC, DSDMAC and DHTDMAC	× PROHIBITED
Chlorinated paraffins	
1. Short-chain chlorinated paraffins (SCCPs, C ₁₀₋₁₃)	× PROHIBITED
2. Medium-chain chlorinated paraffins (MCCPs, C ₁₄₋₁₇)	

SUBSTANCE GROUP	CRITERIA
Cyclic siloxanes (D4, D5, D6)	
1. D4: above the classification limit of 0.025% (250 mg/kg) 2. D5, D6: Inputs that contain ≥ 1000 mg/kg	× PROHIBITED
Substances and Preparations that are prohibited for application in textiles with an internationally recognised or a nationally valid legal character	× PROHIBITED
Substances and Preparations having restrictions in usage for application in textiles with an internationally recognised or a nationally valid legal character	<i>The same restrictions apply, provided the Substances and Preparations are not already prohibited or have stricter restrictions criteria according to this Standard.</i>
Substances and Preparations listed in regulation EC 552/2009 (amending regulation EC 1907/2006 (REACH), annex XVII), and the 'candidate list of Substances of very high concern (SVHC) for authorisation' of the European Chemicals Agency (ECHA) are prohibited.	× PROHIBITED
Microplastics	
1. Intentionally added synthetic Microplastics	× PROHIBITED
In-can preservatives in chemical Inputs	
1. In-can preservatives which do not meet the requirements of Sections 4.2.2 and 4.2.3	× PROHIBITED
2. Biocidal active Substance(s) that comply with European biocidal products regulation (BPR 528/2012) and are listed on the Union list of BPR for product type PT06 (preservatives for products during storage), which are accessible here are exceptionally allowed. https://echa.europa.eu/en/information-on-chemicals/biocidal-active-substances	! EXCEPTION
Quinoline	× PROHIBITED

Table 3: Prohibited and Restricted Chemicals

4.2.3 REQUIREMENTS RELATED TO HAZARD AND TOXICITY OF CHEMICAL INPUTS

4.2.3.1 Table - Hazards Restrictions in Chemical Inputs

SUBSTANCE GROUP	CRITERIA
Inputs which are classified with specific hazard statements (risk phrases) related to health hazards	
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Substances which are classified with any of the following hazard statements/risk phrases, if applied as direct Input 2. Preparations which are classified with any of the following hazard statements/risk phrases 3. Preparations which contain at least one Substance which is classified with any of the following hazard statements <p>In accordance with the codification system of the Globally Harmonized System of Classification (GHS) as published by the United Nations, annex 3:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • H300 Fatal if swallowed • H310 Fatal in contact with skin • H330 Fatal if inhaled • H340 May cause genetic defects • H341 Suspected of causing genetic defects • H350 May cause cancer • H351 Suspected of causing cancer • H360 May damage fertility or the unborn child • H361 Suspected of damaging fertility or the unborn child • H370 Causes damage to organs • H371 May cause damage to organs • H372 Causes damage to organs through prolonged or repeated exposure <p><i>For Inputs assessed on the basis of GHS, where the implementation system does not provide for the codified H-statements, the corresponding hazard classes and categories of GHS, annex 3, apply. For Inputs assessed according to the 'risk phrase' classification (Directive 67/548EEC amended and repealed by Regulation EC 1272/2008), the equivalent risk phrases apply.</i></p>	<p>× PROHIBITED</p>
Inputs which are classified with specific hazard statements/risk phrases related to environmental hazards	
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Substances which are classified with any of the following hazard statements/risk phrases, if applied as direct Input 2. Preparations which are classified with any of the following hazard statements/risk phrases <p>In accordance with the codification system of the Globally Harmonized System of Classification (GHS) as published by the United Nations, annex 3:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • H400 Very toxic to aquatic life • H410 Very toxic to aquatic life with long-lasting effects • H411 Toxic to aquatic life with long-lasting effects • H420 Harms public health and the environment by destroying ozone in the upper atmosphere • H433 Harmful to terrestrial vertebrates 	<p>× PROHIBITED</p>

SUBSTANCE GROUP	CRITERIA
Inputs which are bio-accumulative and not rapidly degradable	
1. Substances, if applied as direct Input, and Preparations classified with H413: 'May cause long-lasting harmful effects to aquatic life' that are both 'bio-accumulative' ⁵ and not 'rapidly degradable' ^{6 7}	× PROHIBITED

Table 4: Hazards Restrictions in Chemical Inputs

4.2.3.2 All preparations applied shall further comply with the following requirements:

PARAMETER	CRITERIA
Oral Toxicity⁸	! RESTRICTED LD ₅₀ > 2000 mg/kg ⁹
Aquatic Toxicity¹⁰	! RESTRICTED LC ₅₀ , EC ₅₀ , IC ₅₀ > 1 mg/l
Relation of Biodegradability / Eliminability¹¹ to Aquatic Toxicity¹⁰	! RESTRICTED Only allowed, if: < 70% and > 100 mg/l > 70% and > 10 mg/l > 95% and > 1 mg/l

Table 5: Toxicity Restrictions in Chemical Inputs

4.2.4 PRODUCT STEWARDSHIP OF CHEMICAL INPUTS

4.2.4.1 Chemical Formulators and Chemical Subcontractors (if any) shall implement appropriate and effective Product Stewardship practices.

⁵ All substances or preparations are considered as (potentially) bio-accumulative if BCF (= bio-concentration factor) ≥ 500 or, if absent, log K_{ow} (= logarithm of the n-octanol-water partition coefficient) ≥ 4

⁶ Testing requirement: >70% OECD 301A [28d] or equivalent testing method according to Footnote 11 of the table below, except test methods related to eliminability (OECD 302). In those cases where only BOD and COD data are available, the input is considered 'rapidly degradable' when the ratio of BOD5/COD is ≥ 0,5

⁷ This criterion is not applicable to preparations whose very low solubility in water prevents their bioaccumulation (e.g. pigment preparations)

⁸ Performing new animal tests to determine unknown LD₅₀ values in the course of the GOTS assessment procedure for inputs (refer to Section 4.2) is prohibited. Instead, alternative methods (e.g. Acute Toxicity Estimates (ATE); conclusions on an analogy from similar products; validated structure-activity relationships; the calculation from available data of substances contained; expert judgment; in vitro tests) shall be used to determine unknown values.

⁹ Substances and preparations, such as alkalis and acids that fail to meet this requirement because of their pH value only, are exempt from this requirement.

¹⁰ Performing new fish and daphnia tests to determine unknown LC₅₀ / EC₅₀ values in the course of the GOTS chemical input assessment procedure is prohibited. Instead, alternative methods such as Acute Toxicity Estimates (ATE); validated structure-activity relationships; conclusion on an analogy from similar products; the calculation from available data of substances contained; fish egg test (embryo toxicity test (FET)); in vitro test; IC₅₀ algae; OECD 201 [72hr] shall be used to determine unknown values.

¹¹ Accepted test methods: OECD 301A, OECD 301E, ISO 7827, OECD 302A, ISO 9887, OECD 302B, ISO 9888 or OECD 303A; alternatively, to meet the 70% level, a preparation tested with one of the methods OECD 303A or ISO 11733 a percentage degradation of at least 80% shall be shown or if tested with one of the methods OECD 301B, ISO 9439, OECD 301C, OECD 302C, OECD 301D, ISO 10707, OECD 301F, ISO 9408, ISO 10708 or ISO 14593, a percentage degradation of at least 60% shall be shown. To meet the 95% level, if tested with any of the mentioned methods, a percentage degradation of 95% shall be shown. The testing duration with each method is 28 days.

4.2.4.2 An adequate system for product testing and quality assurance shall be in place and verified during an on-site audit.

4.2.4.3 Chemical Formulators shall designate suitably trained and authorised personnel for Product Stewardship responsibilities.

4.2.4.4 Relevant updates and education shall be provided to the concerned personnel regularly.

4.2.5 **ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT, OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY FOR CHEMICAL SUPPLIERS/FORMULATORS**

4.2.5.1 Chemical Formulators and Chemical Subcontractors (if any) shall undergo an on-site audit for environmental management system and safety at their production premises.

4.2.5.2 On-site inspection shall be performed as part of the chemical Input assessment for granting and/or renewing a Letter of Approval, which may be valid for up to 3 years or until a new Standard version comes into effect, whichever is earlier.

4.2.5.3 GOTS criteria in the following sections shall be included in the audit of Chemical Formulators and Chemical Subcontractors (if any) and shall be applicable to the entire Site during the validity of the certification.

a. Section 4.3.1 Environmental Management Policy

b. Section 4.3.2 Wastewater Management (see the Manual for COD requirements)

c. Section 4.4.7 Occupational Health and Safety

4.2.5.4 At all stages through the chemical manufacturing and distribution, adequate measures for separation and identification shall be established, ensuring GOTS approved chemical Inputs and other chemicals are not commingled nor contaminated by contact with prohibited Substances.

4.2.6 **TEXTILE PROCESSING CRITERIA**

4.2.6.1 **First Processing**

a. In case of organic cotton fibres, before accepting incoming fibres to the GOTS certified supply chain, pesticide residue tests and GMO testing shall be conducted. Please refer to the document Certification and Operating Parameters for GOTS Certified Gins.

4.2.6.2 **Spinning**

a. Allowed are additives which meet the basic requirements as set in Sections 4.2.2 and 4.2.3 only.

b. Any paraffin product used shall be fully refined with a limited value for residual oil of 0.5%.

c. Synthetic fibres which are to be dissolved at a later processing stage are prohibited to be used.

4.2.6.3 Sizing and Weaving/Knitting

- a. Allowed sizing agents include starch, starch derivatives, other natural Substances and CMC (carboxymethylcellulose).
- b. Synthetic sizes which meet the basic requirements as set in Sections 4.2.2 and 4.2.3 may be used for no more than 25% of the total sizing in combination with natural Substances only, based on the calculation for the amount of chemical without water.
- c. In case such synthetic sizes are recycled/recovered from the wastewater of the desizing process with a ratio of >80%, they may be used without limitation in the total sizing but shall still meet the requirements as set in Sections 4.2.2 and 4.2.3.
- d. Other Inputs used in the processing shall be derived from Natural Materials only.

4.2.6.4 Non-woven Manufacture

- a. Allowed non-woven manufacturing processing includes only mechanical compaction, webbing and entangling such as hydroentanglement.

4.2.6.5 Table - Pre-treatment and Other Wet Processing Stages

TREATMENT / PROCESS	CRITERIA
Ammonia treatment	× PROHIBITED
1. Ammonia treatment is allowed if performed in a closed system with a minimum of 99% recycling rate	! EXCEPTION
Bleaching	
1. Inputs that are oxygen-based only (peroxides, ozone, etc.)	✓ ALLOWED
2. Catalysers which contain manganese may be used provided that ETAD's manganese residue limit (1000 mg/kg, see Section 7) is met.	! EXCEPTIONS
3. Approved Certifiers may grant exceptions for non-cotton fibre products where oxygen bleaches are not sufficiently functional, provided they meet the basic requirements as set in Section 4.2.2 and 4.2.3	
Boiling, kiering, washing	
4. Only auxiliaries that meet the basic requirements set in Sections 4.2.2 and 4.2.3	✓ ALLOWED
5. Washing detergents shall not include phosphates	! RESTRICTED

TREATMENT / PROCESS	CRITERIA
Chlorination of wools	× PROHIBITED
Desizing	
1. Only GMO-free enzymatic desizing Inputs and other auxiliaries that meet the basic requirements set in Sections 4.2.2 and 4.2.3	✓ ALLOWED
Mechanical/thermal treatments	✓ ALLOWED
Mercerisation	
1. Auxiliaries that meet the basic requirements as set in Section 4.2.2 and 4.2.3 only.	✓ ALLOWED: Alkali shall be recycled
2. Ammonia may be allowed and used for mercerisation of cotton only if performed in a closed-loop system and only if a minimum of 99% of the ammonia is recycled in such a system	! EXCEPTION
Optical brightening	
1. Optical brightening agents (OBAs) that meet all criteria for the selection of dyes, pigments, inks and auxiliaries as set in Section 4.2.6.6.	✓ ALLOWED
Other (not explicitly listed pre-treatment methods)	
1. Mechanical/thermal pre-treatment methods and such with the use of Substances based on Natural Materials	✓ ALLOWED

Table 6: Restrictions in Pre-treatment and Wet Processing

4.2.6.6 Table - Dyeing

PARAMETER	CRITERIA
Selection of dyes, pigments and auxiliaries	
1. Natural and synthetic dyes, pigments, and auxiliaries that meet the requirements as set in Sections 4.2.2 and 4.2.3 only	✓ ALLOWED
2. Dyes (disperse) classified as allergenic	× PROHIBITED
3. Colourants classified or suspected as carcinogenic (H350/H351)	× PROHIBITED
4. Dyes and pigments containing heavy metals as integral part of the dye molecule (e.g. heavy metal dyes, certain reactive dyes), under the consideration of following exceptions:	× PROHIBITED

PARAMETER	CRITERIA
a. Iron	! EXCEPTION: General exception
b. Copper	! EXCEPTION: Specific exception <i>Permitted up to 5% per weight, for only blue, green and turquoise dyestuffs and pigments</i>
5. Inputs containing >1% Permanent AOX	× PROHIBITED
a. Only for yellow, green and violet pigments	! EXCEPTION: <i>Up to 5% Permanent AOX is permitted</i>
6. The use of natural dyes and auxiliaries that are derived from threatened species listed on the Red List of the IUCN	× PROHIBITED
7. Sensitising (H317) chemicals such as disperse dyes shall not be used, handled or manufactured unless proper and sufficient Occupational Health and Safety practices are adhered to as in Section 4.4.7 at Certified Entities and Chemical Formulators (see 4.2.5).	! RESTRICTED

Table 7: Restrictions in Dyeing

4.2.6.7 Table - Printing

PARAMETER	CRITERIA
Selection of dyes, pigments and auxiliaries	
1. Natural and synthetic dyes, pigments, and auxiliaries that meet the requirements as set in Sections 4.2.2 and 4.2.3 only	✓ ALLOWED
2. Ammonia only as a required buffer in pigment printing paste	✓ ALLOWED
3. Flock printing is allowed with non-GMO natural and regenerated fibres that comply with Section 5.2.8	✓ ALLOWED
4. Dyes (disperse) classified as allergenic	× PROHIBITED
5. Colourants classified or suspected as carcinogenic (H350/H351)	× PROHIBITED
6. Dyes and pigments containing heavy metals as integral part of the dye molecule (e.g. heavy metal dyes, certain reactive dyes), under the consideration of following exceptions:	× PROHIBITED
a. Iron	! RESTRICTED: General exception
b. Copper	! RESTRICTED: Specific exception <i>Permitted up to 5% per weight, for only blue, green and turquoise dyestuffs and pigments</i>

PARAMETER	CRITERIA
7. Printing methods using aromatic solvents, phthalates or chlorinated plastics (e.g. PVC)	× PROHIBITED
8. Inputs containing >1% Permanent AOX	× PROHIBITED
a. Only for yellow, green and violet pigments	! EXCEPTION <i>Up to 5% Permanent AOX is permitted</i>
9. The use of natural dyes and auxiliaries that are derived from threatened species listed on the Red List of the IUCN	× PROHIBITED
10. Sensitising (H317) chemicals such as disperse dyes shall not be used, handled or manufactured unless proper and sufficient Occupational Health and Safety practices are adhered to as in Section 4.4.7 at Certified Entities and Chemical Formulators (see 4.2.5)	! RESTRICTED

Table 8: Restrictions in Printing

4.2.6.8 Table - Finishing and Manufacturing

PARAMETER	CRITERIA
Selection of finishing methods and auxiliaries	
1. Mechanical, thermal and other physical finishing methods	✓ ALLOWED
2. Natural and synthetic Inputs that meet the basic requirements as set in Sections 4.2.2 and 4.2.3 only	
3. Stain removers that meet the basic requirements as set in Sections 4.2.2 and 4.2.3.	
4. Use of synthetic Inputs for anti-microbial finishing (including biocides), coating, filling and stiffening, lustering and matting, as well as weighting.	× PROHIBITED
5. Garment finishing methods that are considered to be harmful to the Workers (such as sandblasting of denim).	

Table 9: Restrictions in Finishing and Manufacturing

4.2.6.9 General Requirement for Machine Oils

- a. Machine Oils which may come in contact with GOTS Goods during processing/ manufacturing stages, along the GOTS supply chain shall be Heavy Metal-Free.
- b. Such Machine Oils may undergo a voluntary chemical input assessment procedure for an approval and can be listed in the GOTS Positive List.

4.3 Environmental Criteria

4.3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT POLICY

- 4.3.1.1 In addition to GOTS criteria, Certified Entities shall assure compliance with the applicable national and local legal environmental requirements applicable to their

processing/manufacturing stages (including those referring to emissions to air, wastewater discharge, as well as disposal of waste and sludge).

- 4.3.1.2 Certified Entities shall have a written environmental and chemical management policy that is appropriate to the nature of their business. In addition, necessary procedures shall be in place to allow monitoring and improving relevant environmental management performances in their Facilities.
- 4.3.1.3 The environmental and chemical management policies shall be shared with all employees. Depending on the processing/manufacturing stages, available data and procedures shall include:
- a. Responsible person(s) for environment and chemical management related duties
 - b. Data on energy and water resources and their consumption per kg of textile output
 - c. Target goals and procedures to reduce energy and water consumption per kg of textile
 - d. Target goals and procedures to increase the use of renewable sources of energy
 - e. Data on waste and discharges per kg of textile output
 - f. Target goal and procedures to minimise waste and discharges
 - g. Procedures to follow in case of waste and pollution incidents
 - h. Documented staff training for topics such as conservation of resources such as water, energy, proper handling, responsible use and correct disposal of chemicals.
 - i. Long-term and short-term projects for improvement
- 4.3.1.4 Adequate inventory of GOTS-approved chemical Inputs that are used for processing GOTS Goods shall be maintained.
- 4.3.1.5 Wet processing units shall keep full records of chemical, energy, and water consumption as well as wastewater treatment data, including the disposal of sludge. Certified Entities shall continuously measure and monitor wastewater temperature, wastewater pH, sediment quantities, and waste toxicity. There shall be provisions to recycle and/or dispose of solid waste. On-site waste burning or uncontrolled waste landfilling shall not be undertaken.
- 4.3.1.6 Monitoring of noise pollution, and air pollution shall be in accordance with local legal regulations, and periodic testing shall be carried out.
- 4.3.1.7 Certified Entities shall define a Greenhouse Gas (GHG) Emission Management that encompasses the identification of sources of GHG emissions, as well as monitoring, quantifying, and setting measures to reduce GHG emissions.
- 4.3.1.8 Certified Entities shall initially collect information on sources of Greenhouse Gas (GHG) emissions of their own operations and identify means for reduction for each source.
- 4.3.1.9 As a long-term plan, Certified Entities should include product-related emissions and supply chain-related emissions in their Greenhouse Gas (GHG) Emission Management.

4.3.2 WASTEWATER MANAGEMENT

- 4.3.2.1 The applicable national and local legal requirements for wastewater treatment, including limit values with regard to pH, temperature, TOC, BOD, COD, colour removal, residues of (chemical) pollutants and discharge routes, shall be fulfilled.
- 4.3.2.2 Certified Entity shall follow GOTS criteria or the local legal requirements, whichever is more stringent.
- 4.3.2.3 Wastewater from all wet processing units shall be treated in an appropriate internal or external Effluent Treatment Plant (ETP) before being discharged into the environment. ETP shall be effective, operational, and maintained all the time.
- 4.3.2.4 Wastewater analyses shall be performed and documented periodically at normal operating capacity.
- 4.3.2.5 A Certified Entity shall provide training for the operation and maintenance of ETP to the responsible staff.
- 4.3.2.6 Wastewater discharges to the environment shall not exceed 20 g COD/kg of processed textile (output). For scouring greasy wool, an exceptional limit of 45 g COD/kg applies.
- 4.3.2.7 Treatment of wastewater from water retting of bast fibres shall achieve a reduction of COD (or TOC) of at least 95% for hemp fibres and 75% for all other bast fibres.
- 4.3.2.8 Where legal limits for pH and temperature are not defined for wastewater discharges to surface waters, the discharge shall have a pH between 6 and 9 (unless the pH of the receiving water is outside this range) and a temperature of less than 35 °C (unless the temperature of the receiving water is above this value).

4.4 Human Rights and Social Criteria

4.4.1 SCOPE

- 4.4.1.1 GOTS Human Rights and Social Criteria apply to Certified Entities employing Workers engaged in all stages of textile processing, manufacturing, packaging, labelling, trading, warehousing, and distribution of all textiles made from at least 70% certified organic natural fibres, as mentioned in Section 1.2.
- 4.4.1.2 While GOTS does not cover the farm level of production, the Certified Entity shall ensure that the organic natural fibres used are produced respecting GOTS Human Rights and Social Criteria, taking into account the specific nature of this Standard and recognising its limited direct monitoring and assurance possibilities.
- 4.4.1.3 The Certified Entity shall respect human rights. The Certified Entity shall avoid causing, contributing, soliciting, encouraging or supporting human rights abuse through their activities. Further, the Certified Entity shall address any adverse human rights impacts or risks thereof for which they are responsible or with which they are involved.
- 4.4.1.4 This includes that the Certified Entity shall respect the human rights of individuals belonging to specific groups or populations at risk of particular vulnerability and in relation to whom there is particularised protection, including indigenous peoples; women; national or ethnic, religious and linguistic minorities; children; persons with disabilities; and Migrant Workers and their families.

4.4.2 **FORCED LABOUR**

- 4.4.2.1 Forced labour shall not be used.
- 4.4.2.2 No employee shall be compelled to work under the menace of penalty, including through force or intimidation of any form.
- 4.4.2.3 The prohibition of forced labour includes all forms of work or service where the persons have not offered themselves voluntarily, such as servitude bonded, trafficked or indentured labour.
- 4.4.2.4 The Certified Entity shall not restrict the Workers' ability to voluntarily end their employment. Workers shall not be required to lodge "deposits" or their identity documents with their employer or a third party. Workers shall be free to leave their employer after a mutually agreed notice period, as stated in the employment contract.
- 4.4.2.5 The Certified Entity shall ensure that Workers are not required to pay fees or any other costs for entering or retaining employment.
- 4.4.2.6 Workers shall not be forced to use factory-provided lodging or transportation.

4.4.3 **CHILD LABOUR**

- 4.4.3.1 Child labour, regardless of gender, shall not be used.
- 4.4.3.2 If a child below minimum age appears to be employed in the Certified Entity, the Certified Entity shall take all appropriate measures to remove the child from the workplace and to ensure that this child gets appropriate remedy, including actively supporting access to education.
- 4.4.3.3 The Certified Entity shall not employ a Young Worker at night or in conditions that are hazardous to their physical and mental health and development.
- 4.4.3.4 A Young Worker cannot work for more than 8 hours in a day or the applicable domestic legal limit, whichever is lower. Overtime is prohibited, and a minimum consecutive period of 12 hours' rest, as well as customary weekly rest days, shall be provided.
- 4.4.3.5 A Young Worker shall be employed in a manner that allows access to continued education or additional educational opportunities, such as vocational or technical training.

4.4.4 **DISCRIMINATION, HARASSMENT AND VIOLENCE**

- 4.4.4.1 Discrimination in recruitment and employment practices is prohibited. Decisions about hiring, remuneration, benefits, training opportunities, work assignments, conditions of work, advancement, discipline, and termination or retirement by the Certified Entity shall be based solely on the ability to perform the job rather than based on personal characteristics or beliefs, such as race, national extraction, social background, religion, age, disability, marital status, parental status, association or trade union membership, gender, gender identity, sexual orientation or political opinion.
- 4.4.4.2 The Certified Entity shall foster and provide an environment free of harassment and violence, where all individuals are treated with respect and dignity. In particular, the Certified Entity shall operate a zero-tolerance policy for any form of sexual harassment, including sexual and gender-based violence.

- 4.4.4.3 The Certified Entity shall encourage confidential reporting of abuse or harsh treatment. The Certified Entity shall treat all incidents seriously and promptly investigate all allegations of discrimination, violence and harassment including sexual harassment. If a claim of harassment or discrimination is proven, the Certified Entity shall apply disciplinary measures, up to and including termination of employment.
- 4.4.4.4 No Worker shall be subjected to any physical, sexual, psychological, or verbal harassment or abuse or other forms of intimidation as a disciplinary measure.
- 4.4.4.5 The Certified Entity shall have disciplinary procedures in place and shall make sure that they are effectively communicated to the Workers. Information regarding disciplinary procedures shall be explained to the Workers when they enter employment and easily accessible at the workplace.

4.4.5 **GENDER EQUALITY**

- 4.4.5.1 The Certified Entity shall endeavour to achieve gender equality through equal, fair, and transparent recruitment, promotion, and reward procedures and practices.
- 4.4.5.2 Equal opportunities shall be provided to all individuals, regardless of their gender, gender identity and sexual orientation, for all aspects of training and professional and personal development.
- 4.4.5.3 The Certified Entity shall protect pregnant women, mothers and their children, including their health and safety.
- 4.4.5.4 The Certified Entity shall prevent dismissals and career setbacks due to pregnancy or maternity leave.
- 4.4.5.5 Women Workers shall be protected against threats of dismissal or any other employment decision that negatively affects their employment status to prevent them from getting married or becoming pregnant.
- 4.4.5.6 Workers with family responsibilities shall be protected against discrimination with respect to engagement in employment or dismissal therefrom.

4.4.6 **FREEDOM OF ASSOCIATION AND COLLECTIVE BARGAINING**

- 4.4.6.1 Freedom of association and the right to collective bargaining shall be respected.
- 4.4.6.2 Workers, without distinction, have the right to freedom of association, union membership and collective bargaining.
- 4.4.6.3 The Certified Entity adopts an open and supportive attitude towards the activities of trade unions and their organisational activities and does not hinder, prevent or interfere with nor engage in surveillance of those activities.
- 4.4.6.4 The Certified Entity shall provide time and space to Workers and their representatives to organise and engage in collective bargaining.
- 4.4.6.5 If there is no trade union for the Certified Entity's operation, the Certified Entity shall not deny time and resources for Workers to elect representatives. Elected representatives shall have access to Workers and Certified Entity's representatives on a regular basis.

- 4.4.6.6 Workers' representatives have the right to carry out their representative functions free of any act prejudicial to them or threat thereof, including dismissal, intimidation, discrimination, or reprisal. The Certified Entity shall not affect or threaten any such prejudicial act, including dismissal, intimidation, discrimination, harassment, or reprisal against Workers for their union membership or activities.
- 4.4.6.7 Each category of employees can be represented by the elected representative(s) of the corresponding category of employees
- 4.4.6.8 Collective bargaining agreements shall be respected.
- 4.4.6.9 Certified Entity shall display (for example, on a notice board) and communicate (for example, in employment contracts) about Workers' right to freedom of association and collective bargaining.
- 4.4.6.10 Where the right to freedom of association and collective bargaining is restricted under national law, the appropriate channels to ensure a reasonable and independent exercise of such rights must be designed by the Certified Entity. The Certified Entity does not hinder the development of the independent and free association and bargaining. Certified Entity allows their Workers to freely elect representatives with whom the Certified Entity can enter into a dialogue about related issues.

4.4.7 **OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY (OHS)**

- 4.4.7.1 The Certified Entity shall ensure safe and hygienic working conditions. To ensure safe and hygienic working conditions, the Certified Entity shall put in place an OHS system to detect, assess, avoid and respond to potential threats to the health and safety of Workers.
- 4.4.7.2 A safe and hygienic working environment shall be provided, bearing in mind the prevailing knowledge of the industry and of any specific hazards. Certified Entity shall regularly identify existing and potential hazards and assess related risks for health and safety.
- 4.4.7.3 The Certified Entity shall provide special protection in relation to health and safety to vulnerable categories of Workers such as – but not limited to – young Workers, new and expecting mothers and persons with disabilities.
- 4.4.7.4 The Certified Entity shall take appropriate steps and implement systems to prevent accidents, injuries and illnesses associated with or occurring in the course of work by minimising, so far as is reasonably practicable, the causes of hazards inherent in the working environment and following the hierarchy of controls. The Certified Entity shall provide appropriate personal protective equipment to the Workers (including Homeworkers) at no cost to such Workers, and it shall assure that Workers use such equipment whenever necessary.
- 4.4.7.5 Certified Entity shall ensure adequate medical assistance and facilities to Workers in case of medical emergencies and accidents, including by providing adequate first-aid arrangements.
- 4.4.7.6 The Certified Entity shall maintain a Safety Data Sheet (SDS) for all chemical Substances and Preparations used and implement applicable health and safety measures for handling and storing these chemicals.
- 4.4.7.7 The Certified Entity shall take all appropriate measures within its sphere of influence to ensure the stability and safety of the equipment and buildings used, including accommodation

to Workers, where provided, as well as protect against any foreseeable emergency. Workers shall be able to exit the premises in case of imminent danger without seeking permission.

- 4.4.7.8 The Certified Entity shall demonstrate compliance with local fire safety regulations, including the provision of required firefighting equipment.
- 4.4.7.9 The Certified Entity shall make available unrestricted, thus unlocked and unobstructed, access to clearly marked emergency exits and escape routes. Certified Entity shall install and maintain functioning fire alarms on every floor or working area.
- 4.4.7.10 The Certified Entity shall provide training and make safety signs available in the local language and the language(s) spoken by their workforce. The Certified Entity may additionally use pictograms for the safety signs. Workers shall be involved as per the law-defined mechanisms in the discussions related to occupational health and safety.
- 4.4.7.11 Workers (including Homeworkers and staff) shall receive regular and recorded health and safety training, including fire prevention training and evacuation drills (as relevant), and such training shall be repeated for new or reassigned Workers.
- 4.4.7.12 If the Certified Entity's Facility employs homeworkers, it shall take effective actions to ensure that such Homeworkers are given a level of protection equivalent to that given to the Workers working at the Facility.
- 4.4.7.13 The Certified Entity shall provide and not unreasonably restrict access to functional, clean toilet facilities, free of charge potable water, and, if appropriate, rest areas, food consuming areas and sanitary facilities for food storage.
- 4.4.7.14 Accommodation, where provided, shall be clean, safe, and meet the basic needs of the Workers.
- 4.4.7.15 The Certified Entity shall assign the responsibility for the health and safety requirements to a person or persons at the senior management level.

4.4.8 **REMUNERATION AND ASSESSMENT OF THE LIVING WAGE GAP**

- 4.4.8.1 All Workers shall be provided with written and understandable information about their employment conditions compliant with national legal requirements and including remuneration, wages and social benefits legally granted before they enter employment.
- 4.4.8.2 Wages and benefits paid for regular working hours meet, at a minimum, national legal standards or industry benchmark standards, whichever is higher. In any event, wages should always be enough to meet basic needs and provide some discretionary income.
- 4.4.8.3 For specified work paid at 'piece rate' (regardless of whether it is undertaken at the employer's Facility or at home), the rate of remuneration shall be comparable to that received by a Worker doing similar work on an hourly basis in the Facility of the Certified Entity. If there is no such Worker, then the remuneration in another Facility in the same field of activity and region concerned can be used as a benchmark by the Certified Entity. Additionally, in any case, the wage of such piece rate Workers must not be less than national legal standards or negotiated wage or industry benchmark standards, whichever is higher.
- 4.4.8.4 Remuneration shall be paid regularly (at least monthly) and promptly. Workers shall be informed about the particulars of their remuneration for the pay period concerned each time that they are paid.

- 4.4.8.5 Workers shall receive remuneration directly in their hand/bank account or in a manner convenient to Workers. Wherever possible, efforts and priority must be given to digital payment. Any digital form of wages is permitted only under the conditions and to the extent prescribed by law or fixed by collective bargaining agreements.
- 4.4.8.6 Withholding of remuneration for payment as a lump sum at the end of a term of employment or training is prohibited.
- 4.4.8.7 Any deductions from remuneration are permitted only under the conditions and to the extent prescribed by law or fixed by collective agreement, whichever affords greater protection. In case of deductions, Workers must have the relevant information regarding the grounds for such deductions communicated to them in advance.
- 4.4.8.8 Overtime shall be paid at a premium rate established by law or through collective bargaining, whichever is higher. The premium rate shall not be less than one and one-quarter times the regular rate. Equivalent leisure time may also be provided as compensation for overtime if permitted by local regulations.
- 4.4.8.9 The Certified Entity shall calculate 'Living Wages' for their respective operations. Furthermore, the Certified Entity shall compare Living Wages data with their remuneration data and calculate the 'Wage Gap' for its Workers.
- 4.4.8.10 The Certified Entity shall develop a plan to cover the Wage Gap and pay the Living Wage to its Workers.

4.4.9 **WORKING TIME**

- 4.4.9.1 Working hours shall comply with national laws, collective bargaining agreements and benchmark industry standards, whichever affords greater protection for the Workers. In any event and at a minimum, the working hours at the Certified Entity shall comply with ILO international framework including the general principles in this sub-section.
- 4.4.9.2 Workers shall not be required to work in excess of 8 hours a day or 48 hours per week on a regular basis (excluding overtime), shall have the right to have rest breaks on every working day and shall be provided with at least 24 consecutive hours of rest within every 7-day period on average.
- 4.4.9.3 Overtime shall be voluntary, shall not exceed 12 hours per week, shall not be demanded on a regular basis and shall not represent a significantly higher likelihood of occupational hazards.

4.4.10 **NO PRECARIOUS EMPLOYMENT IS PROVIDED**

- 4.4.10.1 To every extent possible, work performed shall be on the basis of recognised employment relationships established through and in compliance with national law and practice, and international labour standards, whichever affords greater protection.
- 4.4.10.2 Obligations to employees under labour or social security laws and regulations arising from the regular employment relationship shall not be avoided through the use of labour-only contracting, subcontracting, or home-working arrangements, nor through apprenticeship schemes where there is no real intent to impart skills or provide regular employment, nor through seasonality or contingency work when used to undermine workers' protection. Nor shall any such obligations be avoided through the excessive use of fixed-term contracts of employment.

4.4.11 **MIGRANT WORKERS**

- 4.4.11.1 Equality in treatment shall be provided to Migrant Workers as compared to local Workers who work at the Certified Entity's Facilities. This includes remunerations, conditions of work and terms of employment and other provisions of GOTS Human Rights and Social Criteria.
- 4.4.11.2 The Certified Entity shall not deprive Migrant Workers access to their travel documents
- 4.4.11.3 Migrant Workers shall be provided with a written employment contract - in a language that the Worker understands- with clear information about the terms and conditions of employment including as applicable, duration and hours of employment, deductions, benefits (such as leave and insurance), housing, food, and transportation.
- 4.4.11.4 If food, accommodation, transportation, or other services are provided, they shall be provided at a rate not higher than the market rate.

4.4.12 **HOMEWORKERS**

- 4.4.12.1 The Certified Entity shall endeavour to ensure equality of treatment between Homeworkers and Workers working at the Facility, taking into account the special characteristics of homework and, where appropriate, conditions applicable to the same or a similar type of work carried out at the Certified Entity's Facility.

4.4.13 **SOCIAL COMPLIANCE MANAGEMENT**

- 4.4.13.1 The Certified Entity shall ensure the foregoing criteria are not avoided or their purpose defeated by way of informal employment modalities, including misuse of apprenticeship schemes; seasonal work; subcontracting, or recruitment or employment agencies.
- 4.4.13.2 The Certified Entity shall inform its Workers about the contents of their employment contract, GOTS Human Rights and Social Criteria and any other related information provided by GOTS in the applicable local language(s).
- 4.4.13.3 The Certified Entity shall maintain records of the name, age, working hours and the wages paid for each Worker.
- 4.4.13.4 The Certified Entity shall allow Workers to nominate a representative for social accountability that can provide feedback to the management regarding the implementation status of and compliance with GOTS Human Rights and Social Criteria.
- 4.4.13.5 The Certified Entity shall establish a functional and effective complaint mechanism in relation to GOTS Human Rights and Social Criteria. The Certified Entity shall record and investigate complaints from Workers or third parties related to the adherence to GOTS Human Rights and Social Criteria and maintain records about any necessary corrective measures arising from them.
- 4.4.13.6 Upon request, Certified Entity shall provide information about complaint records to their Certified Buyers should complaints possibly be related to the business practices of such Certified Buyers.
- 4.4.13.7 The Certified Entity shall refrain from disciplinary measures, dismissals or other forms of discrimination against Workers for providing information concerning the observance of GOTS Human Rights and Social Criteria and any other human or labour rights related issues.

- 4.4.13.8 Approved Certifiers are expected to study and consider local and national conditions in their Risk Assessment while conducting inspections and audits.

4.5 Governance Criteria

- 4.5.1 Ethical Business Behaviour is a crosscutting prerequisite at all stages of the supply chain and applies to all stakeholders of the supply chain. Confidence among the stakeholders of the GOTS certification process (Workers, business partners, customers, Approved Certifiers and scheme) is critically important.
- 4.5.2 The Certified Entity shall adopt a Code of Conduct (CoC), which prescribes the principles of ethical behaviour, honesty, fair dealings and proscribes any form of corruption or bribery.
- 4.5.3 The Certified Entity shall adhere to relevant OECD guidelines.
- 4.5.4 The Certified Entity shall not be involved in any act of corruption, extortion, or embezzlement, nor in any form of bribery - including but not limited to - the promising, offering, giving or accepting of any improper monetary or other incentives.
- 4.5.5 The Certified Entity shall keep accurate information regarding their activities, structure and performance, and disclose these in accordance with applicable regulations and industry benchmark practices.
- 4.5.6 The Certified Entity shall neither participate in falsifying such information nor in any act of misrepresentation in the supply chain.
- 4.5.7 The Certified Entity shall collect, use and otherwise process any personal information (including that from Workers, business partners, customers and consumers in their sphere of influence) with reasonable care.
- 4.5.8 The Certified Entity shall collect, use and process personal information following privacy and information security laws and regulatory requirements.
- 4.5.9 The Certified Entity shall establish an anonymous non-discriminatory whistle-blower mechanism, assuring easy access and effective measures to protect whistle-blowers and ensuring that any information received regarding corruption or non-compliance is followed up and necessary actions taken.
- 4.5.10 The Certified Entity shall provide relevant staff with training on integrity regulations and inform them about sanctions for non-compliance.

5. PRODUCT TECHNICAL QUALITY CRITERIA

5.1 Quality Management of GOTS Goods

- 5.1.1 Certified Entities shall have a document, a 'Product Quality Manual' for Quality Management System (QMS). Such a Manual shall be appropriately made available to the relevant staff and Workers.
- 5.1.2 This system shall assure that GOTS Goods consistently meet the technical quality parameters and residue limits set in GOTS and Implementation Manual.

- 5.1.3 The system shall establish objectives, performance indicators, testing the quality of production Inputs, semi-final products and final products.
- 5.1.4 The system shall have a complaint management system for product quality, an internal audit system, documentation of corrective actions, monitoring and management of incidences, risk assessment for contamination, periodic review of QMS by the management.
- 5.1.5 GOTS Approved Certifiers shall have their own risk assessment for Quality Management of GOTS Goods that is independent of Certified Entities.

5.2 Testing of Technical Quality Parameters and Residues of GOTS Goods, Additional Fibres and Accessories

- 5.2.1 Certified Entities shall undertake testing in accordance with risk assessment in order to assure compliance with this Standard and in specific with the criteria of Section 5.2.6 (Technical Quality Parameters) as well as Section 5.2.7 and 5.2.8 (Limit Values for Residues in GOTS Goods, and Additional Fibre Materials and Accessories).
- 5.2.2 All GOTS Goods, the components of these products and the Inputs shall be included in the risk assessment.
- 5.2.3 Testing frequency, type and number of samples are to be established according to the risk assessment.
- 5.2.4 Samples for residue testing shall also be taken by the inspector during the required on-site inspection, either as back-up to the inspection process or in case of suspicion of contamination or non-compliance. Additional samples of goods may be taken from the supply chain at any time without advance notice.
- 5.2.5 Laboratories that are accredited according to ISO/IEC 17025 or qualified to GLP and that have appropriate experience in residue testing for textiles respective chemical Inputs are approved to perform residue testing for those tests that are under the scope of their accreditation.
- 5.2.6 **TECHNICAL QUALITY PARAMETERS**
 - 5.2.6.1 Any final consumer product, labelled according to GOTS shall comply with the following technical quality parameters.

PARAMETER	CRITERIA	TEST METHOD
Rubbing fastness , dry	3-4	ISO 105 X12
for fibre blends	3	
Rubbing fastness , wet	2	ISO 105 X12
Perspiration fastness , alkaline and acidic		ISO 105 E04
Shade Change	3-4	
Staining on Multi-fibre	3-4	
Perspiration fastness , for fibre blends		ISO 105 E04
Shade Change	3	
Staining on Multi-fibre	3	
Light fastness	3-4	ISO 105 B02
Dimensional change after washing at 40 °C (30°C for animal fibre material and blends thereof) <i>! This criterion is only valid for the garment sector</i>		ISO 6330
Knitted/hosiery	max. ±8%	
Woven	max. ±3%	
Saliva fastness (only for Textiles for Babies)	5	BVL B 82.92.3 DIN 53160-1
Washing fastness when washed at 40°C		ISO 105 C06 A1M
Shade Change	3-4	
Staining on Multi-fibre	3-4	
Washing fastness of animal fibre material and blends thereof when washed at 30 °C		ISO 105 C06 A1S <i>without use of steel balls</i>
Shade Change	3-4	
Staining on Multi-fibre	3-4	

Table 10: Technical Quality Requirements for GOTS Goods

5.2.7 LIMIT VALUES FOR RESIDUES IN GOTS GOODS

- 5.2.7.1 Even if produced in compliance with this Standard, textiles may carry traces of residues (e.g. due to unavoidable contamination).

5.2.7.2 The following table lists the corresponding limit values for GOTS Goods:

PARAMETER	CRITERIA (limit values)	TEST METHOD
Alkylphenol (ethoxylates)		
NP, OP, HpP, PeP, NPEO, OPEO sum parameter	< 20 mg/kg	For AP: ISO 21084:2019 For NP, OP: Extraction, derivatisation, GC/MS or HPLC/MS
NP, OP, HpP, PeP sum parameter	< 10 mg/kg	For NPEO, OPEO: Extraction in methanol, derivatisation, HPLC/MS: EN ISO 18254-1 or NPLC: EN ISO 18254-2 (test range for NPEO and OPEO: 3-15 moles)
AOX	< 5 mg/kg	Extraction with boiling water, adsorption on charcoal; AOX analyser based on ISO 9562 Alternatively: HJ/T 83-2001
Arylamines		
With carcinogenic properties (amine-releasing azo dyes MAK III, category 1,2,3)	< 20 mg/kg	EN 14362-1 and -3; (HPLC/GCMS)
Aniline, free (MAK III category 4)	< 20 mg/kg	EN 14362-1; (HPLC/GCMS) without reductive cleavage
Disperse dyes classified as allergenic¹²	< 20 mg/kg	DIN 54231; (LC/MS)
Formaldehyde	< 16 mg/kg	Japanese Law 112; or based on ISO 14184-1
Glyoxal and other short-chain aldehydes (mono- and di- aldehydes up to C6)	< 20 mg/kg	Extraction (acc. to ISO 14184-1), ISO 17226-1 (HPLC)
PH value		ISO 3071
No skin contact	4.5–9.0	
All others	4.5-7.5	
Chlorophenols		LFGB 82-02-08/ EN ISO 17070 (GC/MS)
PCP	< 0.01 mg/kg	
TeCP	< 0.01 mg/kg	
TrCP	< 0.2 mg/kg	
DCP	< 0.5 mg/kg	
MCP	< 0.5 mg/kg	
O-Phenyl Phenol (OPP)	< 1.0 mg/kg	
Pesticides, sum parameter		
All natural fibres (except shorn wool)	< 0.1 mg/kg	§ 64 LFGB L 00.00-34 (GC/MS); § 64 LFGB L 00.00-114 (LC/MS/MS); L 00.00-115
Shorn wool	< 0.5 mg/kg	

¹²See a list of allergenic disperse dyes in Section 4.2.6.6, in the Manual for the Implementation of GOTS V7.0

PARAMETER	CRITERIA (limit values)	TEST METHOD
Extractable heavy metals	In eluate. Figures in mg/kg refer to textile	
Antimony (Sb)	< 0.2 mg/kg	EN 16711-2, ISO 17294-2 (ICP/MS)
Arsenic (As)	< 0.2 mg/kg	
Cadmium (Cd)	< 0.1 mg/kg	
Chromium (Cr)	< 1.0 mg/kg	
Cobalt (Co)	< 1.0 mg/kg	
Copper (Cu)	< 25.0 mg/kg	
Lead (Pb)	< 0.2 mg/kg	
Nickel (Ni)	< 1.0 mg/kg	
Mercury (Hg)	< 0.02 mg/kg	
Selenium (Se)	< 0.2 mg/kg	
Tin (Sn)	< 2.0 mg/kg	
Manganese (Mn)	< 90 mg/kg	
Zinc (Zn)	< 750 mg/kg	
Barium (Ba)	< 1000 mg/kg	Elution using EN 16711-2, EN ISO 17075-2
Chromium VI (Cr-VI)	< 0.5 mg/kg	
Total heavy metals (in digested sample)		
Cadmium (Cd)	< 40 mg/kg	EPA 3050 B, ICP/MS, EPA 3051 or EN 16711-1
Lead (Pb)	< 50 mg/kg	EPA 3050 B, ICP/MS, EPA 3051 or EN 16711-1
Organotin compounds		
TBT	< 0.05 mg/kg	Extraction in solvent, ISO 17353 (GC/MS) or ISO/TS 16179 or ISO 22744-1:2020, Part 1 and Part 2
TphT	< 0.05 mg/kg	
DBT	< 0.05 mg/kg	
DOT	< 0.05 mg/kg	
MBT	< 0.1 mg/kg	
DMT, DPT, MoT, MMT, MPhT, TeBT, TCyHT, TMT, TOT, TPT, DphT, TeET	< 0.1 mg/kg	
Per- and polyfluoroalkyl Substances (PFAS) PFOA and related Substances such as		
Me-PFOA, Et-PFOA	< 0.025 mg/kg	DIN EN 17681-1
PFOS and PFAS C9-C14	< 0.025 mg/kg	DIN EN 17681-2
C9-C14 related PFAS	< 0.1 mg/kg	

PARAMETER	CRITERIA (limit values)	TEST METHOD
FTOH	< 0.01 mg/kg	
Phthalates, sum parameter		
Such as BBP, DBP, DCHP, DEHP, DEP, DHNUP, DHP, DHxP, DIBP, DIDP, DIHP, DIHxP, DINP, DMEP, DMP, DNOP, DNP, DPP, DPrP	< 100 mg/kg	DIN EN 15777:2009-12 (GC/MS) or ISO 14389
Polycyclic Aromatic Hydrocarbons (PAH)		
Sum	< 5.0 mg/kg	
Chrysene	< 0.5 mg/kg	
Benzo[a]anthracene	< 0.5 mg/kg	
Benzo[b]fluoranthene	< 0.5 mg/kg	
Benzo(j)fluoranthene	< 0.5 mg/kg	
Benzo[k]fluoranthene	< 0.5 mg/kg	
Benzo[a]pyrene	< 0.5 mg/kg	
Benzo(e)pyrene	< 0.5 mg/kg	
Dibenzo[a,h]anthracene	< 0.5 mg/kg	
Naphthalene	< 1.0 mg/kg	
Acenaphthylene	< 1.0 mg/kg	
Acenaphthene	< 1.0 mg/kg	
Fluorene	< 1.0 mg/kg	AfPS GS 2019:01 PAK
Phenanthrene	< 1.0 mg/kg	
Anthracene	< 1.0 mg/kg	
Fluoranthene	< 1.0 mg/kg	
Pyrene	< 1.0 mg/kg	
Indeno[1,2,3-cd]pyrene	< 1.0 mg/kg	
Benzo[g,h,i]perylene	< 1.0 mg/kg	
Cyclopenta (c,d)pyrene	< 1.0 mg/kg	
Dibenzo [a,e] pyrene	< 1.0 mg/kg	
Dibenzo [a,h] pyrene	< 1.0 mg/kg	
Dibenzo [a,i] pyrene	< 1.0 mg/kg	
Dibenzo [a,l] pyrene	< 1.0 mg/kg	
1-Methylpyrene	< 1.0 mg/kg	
Chlorinated paraffins, sum parameter		

PARAMETER	CRITERIA (limit values)	TEST METHOD
Short Chain Chlorinated Paraffins (C10-13) & Medium Chain Chlorinated Paraffins (C14-17)	< 50 mg/kg	
Cyclic siloxanes		
D4	< 250 mg/kg	Extraction in Solvent, GC/MS
D5, D6	< 1000 mg/kg	
Chlorinated benzenes & toluenes	< 1.0 mg/kg	DIN EN 17137

Table 11: Limit Values for Chemical Residues in GOTS Goods

5.2.8 LIMIT VALUES FOR RESIDUES IN ADDITIONAL FIBRES AND ACCESSORIES

Additional fibres and Accessories (in accordance with the criteria of Section 3.2 and 3.3 respectively) used to produce GOTS Goods shall comply with the residue limit values for the corresponding parameters.

5.2.8.1 Table - Limit Values for Chemical Residues in Additional Fibres and Accessories

PARAMETER	CRITERIA (limit values)		TEST METHOD
	Baby and personal care products	All other products	
Arylamines			
With carcinogenic properties (amine-releasing azo dyes MAK III, category 1,2,3)	< 20 mg/kg	< 20 mg/kg	EN 14362-1 and -3; (HPLC/GCMS)
Aniline (MAK III category 4) (free)	< 20 mg/kg	< 50 mg/kg	EN 14362-1 (HPLC/GCMS), without reductive cleavage
Disperse dyes (classified as allergenic or carcinogenic)	< 20 mg/kg	< 20 mg/kg	DIN 54231; (LC/MS)
Formaldehyde			
Skin contact	< 16 mg/kg	< 75 mg/kg	Japanese Law 112; or based on ISO 14184-1
No skin contact		< 150 mg/kg	
Glyoxal and other short-chain aldehydes (mono- and di-aldehydes up to C6)			
Skin contact	< 20 mg/kg	< 75 mg/kg	Extraction (acc. to ISO 14184-1), ISO 17226-1 (HPLC)
No skin contact		< 300 mg/kg	
PH value	4.0 - 7.5	4.0 - 7.5	ISO 3071
Chlorophenols			

PARAMETER	CRITERIA (limit values)		TEST METHOD
	Baby and personal care products	All other products	
PCP	< 0.05 mg/kg	< 0.5 mg/kg	LFGB 82-02-08; (GC/MS)
TeCP	< 0.05 mg/kg	< 0.5 mg/kg	
TrCP	< 0.2 mg/kg	< 2.0 mg/kg	
DCP	< 0.5 mg/kg	< 3.0 mg/kg	
MCP	< 0.5 mg/kg	< 3.0 mg/kg	
Pesticides, sum parameter			
All natural fibres (except shorn wool)	< 0.5 mg/kg	< 1 mg/kg	§ 64 LFGB L 00.00-34 (GC/MS); § 64 LFGB L 00.00-114 (LC/MS/MS); L 00.00-115
Shorn wool	< 1.0 mg/kg	< 1 mg/kg	
Extractable heavy metals			
Arsenic (As)	< 0.2 mg/kg	< 1.0 mg/kg	EN 16711-2 , ISO 17294-2 (ICP/MS)
Cadmium (Cd)	< 0.1 mg/kg	< 0.1 mg/kg	
Chromium (Cr)	< 1.0 mg/kg	< 2.0 mg/kg	
Cobalt (Co)	< 1.0 mg/kg	< 4.0 mg/kg	
Copper (Cu) ¹³	< 25.0 mg/kg	< 50.0 mg/kg	
Lead (Pb)	< 0.2 mg/kg	< 1.0 mg/kg (not for glass)	
Nickel (Ni)	< 1.0 mg/kg	< 4.0 mg/kg	
Mercury (Hg)	< 0.02 mg/kg	< 0.02 mg/kg	
Chromium VI (Cr-VI)	< 0.5 mg/kg	< 0.5 mg/kg	
Total heavy metals (in digested sample)			
Cadmium (Cd)	< 40 mg/kg	< 40 mg/kg	EPA 3050 B, ICP/MS, EN16711-1
Lead (Pb)	< 90 mg/kg	< 90 mg/kg	
Nickel release	< 0.5 µg/cm ² /week	< 0.5 µg/cm ² /week	EN 12472, EN 1811
Organotin compounds			
TBT	< 0.5 mg/kg	< 1.0 mg/kg	Extraction in solvent, ISO 17353 (GC/MS) or ISO/TS 16179 or ISO 22744-1:2020, Part 1 and Part 2
TphT	< 0.5 mg/kg	< 1.0 mg/kg	
DBT	< 1.0 mg/kg	< 2.0 mg/kg	
DOT	< 1.0 mg/kg	< 2.0 mg/kg	
MBT	< 1.0 mg/kg	< 2.0 mg/kg	

¹³This criterion is not applicable to inorganic / non-biological materials such as metals

PARAMETER	CRITERIA (limit values)		TEST METHOD
	Baby and personal care products	All other products	
DMT, DPT, MoT, MMT, MPhT, TeBT, TCyHT, TMT, TOT, TPT, DphT, TeET	< 1.0 mg/kg	< 2.0 mg/kg	
Phthalates , sum parameter			
Such as DINP, DMEP, DNOP, DEHP, DIDP, BBP, DBP, DIBP, DEP, DIHP, DHNUP, DCHP, DHxP, DIHxP, DPrP, DHP, DNP, DPP, DMP	< 0.05%	< 0.05%	ISO 14389
Polycyclic Aromatic Hydrocarbons (PAH)			
Sum parameter	< 5.0 mg/kg	< 10.0 mg/kg	
1-Methylpyrene	< 0.5 mg/kg	< 1.0 mg/kg	
Acenaphthene	< 0.5 mg/kg	< 1.0 mg/kg	
Acenaphthylene	< 0.5 mg/kg	< 1.0 mg/kg	
Anthracene	< 0.5 mg/kg	< 1.0 mg/kg	
Benzo(e)pyrene	< 0.5 mg/kg	< 1.0 mg/kg	
Benzo(j)fluoranthene	< 0.5 mg/kg	< 1.0 mg/kg	
Benzo[a]anthracene	< 0.5 mg/kg	< 1.0 mg/kg	
Benzo[a]pyrene	< 0.5 mg/kg	< 1.0 mg/kg	
Benzo[b]fluoranthene	< 0.5 mg/kg	< 1.0 mg/kg	
Benzo[g,h,i]perylene	< 0.5 mg/kg	< 1.0 mg/kg	
Benzo[k]fluoranthene	< 0.5 mg/kg	< 1.0 mg/kg	AFPS GS 2019:01 PAK
Chrysene	< 0.5 mg/kg	< 1.0 mg/kg	
Cyclopenta (c,d)pyrene	< 0.5 mg/kg	< 1.0 mg/kg	
Dibenzo [a,e] pyrene	< 0.5 mg/kg	< 1.0 mg/kg	
Dibenzo [a,h] pyrene	< 0.5 mg/kg	< 1.0 mg/kg	
Dibenzo [a,i] pyrene	< 0.5 mg/kg	< 1.0 mg/kg	
Dibenzo [a,l] pyrene	< 0.5 mg/kg	< 1.0 mg/kg	
Dibenzo[a,h]anthracene	< 0.5 mg/kg	< 1.0 mg/kg	
Fluoranthene	< 0.5 mg/kg	< 1.0 mg/kg	
Fluorene	< 0.5 mg/kg	< 1.0 mg/kg	
Indeno[1,2,3-cd]pyrene	< 0.5 mg/kg	< 1.0 mg/kg	
Naphthalene	< 0.5 mg/kg	< 1.0 mg/kg	

PARAMETER	CRITERIA (limit values)		TEST METHOD
	Baby and personal care products	All other products	
Phenanthrene	< 0.5 mg/kg	< 1.0 mg/kg	
Pyrene	< 0.5 mg/kg	< 1.0 mg/kg	
Chlorinated paraffins, sum parameter			
Short Chain Chlorinated Paraffins (C ₁₀₋₁₃) & Medium Chain Chlorinated Paraffins (C ₁₄₋₁₇)	< 50 mg/kg	< 50 mg/kg	
Cyclic siloxanes			
D4	< 250 mg/kg	< 250 mg/kg	Extraction in solvent, GC/MS
D5, D6	< 1000 mg/kg	< 1000 mg/kg	
Other chemical residues			
Azodicarboxamide/ Azodicarbonamide/ Diazene- 1,2-dicarboxamide (ADCA)	< 1000 mg/kg	< 1000 mg/kg	
Solvent residues			
NMP, DMAc, DMF	0.05% by weight	0.05% by weight	Extraction with methanol, GC-MS or dynamic headspace
Formamide	0.02% by weight	0.02% by weight	
Chlorinated benzenes & toluenes	1.0 mg/kg	1.0 mg/kg	DIN EN 17137
Nonylphenol ethoxylates	100 mg/kg	100 mg/kg	
Quinoline	< 20 mg/Kg	< 20 mg/Kg	DIN 54231:2005 with methanol extraction followed by LC/MS

Table 12: Limit Values for Chemical Residues in Additional Fibres and Accessories

5.2.8.2 Table - Additional Requirements for Accessories

FURTHER PARAMETERS FOR SPECIFIC MATERIALS USED IN ACCESSORIES	CRITERIA (limit values)	TEST METHOD
Polyester fibres		
Antimony (Sb)	< 30 mg/kg	EN 16711-2 ; ISO 17294-2 (ICP/MS)
Natural latex foam		
Butadiene	< 1.0 mg/kg	GC - FID
Chlorophenols (incl. salts and esters)	< 1.0 mg/kg	LFGB 82-02-08 (GC/MS)
Carbon disulphide	< 0.02 mg/m ³	Chamber test, DIN ISO 16000-6
Nitrosamines	< 0.001 mg/m ³	Chamber test; ZH 1/120-23 or BGI 505-23 for air sampling and analysis

Table 13: Additional Requirements for Accessories

6. SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS FOR SPECIAL PRODUCTS

6.1 Specific Requirements for Textile Personal Care Products

- a. This Section lists criteria for Textile Personal Care Products that deviate from or are set in addition to the general criteria of this Standard. Where no deviating requirements are set in this Section, the applicable general GOTS criteria apply.
- b. Any entity selling personal care products shall be aware of and meet the specific legal (hygienic) requirements applicable to its products and in the country/region where they are sold. It may well be that some of these legal requirements for specific personal care products conflict with environmental criteria set by GOTS. Accordingly, except where specified below, these products cannot be certified and labelled to GOTS.

6.1.1 SCOPE

Under the scope of this section, Textile Personal Care Products are grouped as follows:

GROUP I	Topical Products	<i>Cottonwool, sanitary towels, bandages, nappies, gauze cotton tissue (Gamgee), island dressings, wound strips, sticking plasters, gauze dressinas etc.</i>
GROUP II	Physically Invasive Products	<i>Tampons, cotton buds, dental roll etc.</i>
	Clinically Invasive Products	<i>Surgical swabs, gauze swabs etc.</i>

Table 14: Grouping of Textile Personal Care Products

6.1.2 SPECIFIC INPUT CRITERIA FOR MATERIAL AND INPUTS FOR GROUP I & GROUP II PRODUCTS

6.1.2.1 Fibre Material Components

- a. All fibres used shall be Totally Chlorine Free (TCF).
- b. Non-woven and absorbent materials shall be composed of 100% certified organic fibres.
- c. Synthetic fibre components are not permitted for group II products unless the use of other fibre materials is required to meet legal, medical regulations and does not exceed 5% of the content (if labelled as organic) or 30% (if labelled as 'made with x% organic materials').

6.1.2.2 Super Absorbing Polymers (SAPs)

- a. SAPs shall be made from non-GMO renewable raw materials (ADM-type).
- b. SAPs may as a maximum, contain 5% by weight of water-soluble extracts.

6.1.2.3 **Barrier Films**

- a. Except for wound contact layers, barrier films shall be composed of biodegradable polymers.
- b. All raw materials used shall be non-GMO.

6.1.2.4 **Specific Criteria for Tampons**

- a. Only paper or cardboard tampon applicators are permitted. Additionally, applicator materials shall satisfy the chemical residue requirements of Section 5.2.8.
- b. Synthetic security veils are not permitted. For security veils, only 100% organic cotton fibres are allowed.

6.1.3 **SPECIFIC INPUT CRITERIA FOR GROUP II PRODUCTS**

6.1.3.1 **Sizing**

- a. No sizing shall be used.

6.1.3.2 **Colourants**

- a. The use of colourants is allowed only if their use is required to meet a mandatory legal regulation.
- b. All used colourants shall be GOTS approved. Approved Certifiers may further grant exceptions where a clear functional purpose exists (e.g. to identify wound dressing orientation).

6.1.3.3 **Optical Brightening Agents**

- a. Optical brightening agents (OBAs) shall not be used.

6.1.3.4 **Fragrances, Lotions and Lubricants**

- a. Any fragrances, lotions and lubricants used shall comply – besides the Input criteria of GOTS – also with the Input criteria of the COSMOS-Standard (Cosmetics Organic and Natural Standard).

6.2 **Specific Requirements for Food Contact Textiles**

- a. This Section lists criteria for Food Contact Textiles (FCTs) that are set in addition to the general criteria of this Standard. Where no requirements are set in this Section, the applicable general GOTS criteria apply.
- b. Important note: Any entity selling FCTs shall be aware of and meet the specific legal (hygienic and GMP) requirements applicable for its products and in the country/region where they are sold. It may well be that some of these legal requirements for specific FCTs conflict with environmental criteria set by GOTS. Accordingly, except where specified below, these products cannot be certified and labelled to GOTS.

6.2.1 **SCOPE**

FCTs can potentially contaminate food or water by transferring Substances into it. All FCTs are covered under the scope of this Section. It applies to all sectors and all stages of manufacturing, processing, and distribution of FCTs.

6.2.1.1 **Specific material and Input criteria for Food Contact Textiles**

- a. All textiles used shall be Totally Chlorine Free (TCF).
- b. FCTs shall be composed of 100% certified organic fibres.
- c. Printing is prohibited on the food contact side of the textiles. GMP should, in particular, ensure that chemical Substances are not transferred through the substrate.

7. DEFINITIONS

For the purpose of this Standard, the following terms are defined:

TERM	DEFINITION FOR THE PURPOSE OF THIS STANDARD
Accessories	<i>Items that are added to supplement GOTS Goods for required functional or for fashionable reasons. Most commonly used Accessories are listed in Section 3.3. The processing of those Accessories is not under the direct scope of the GOTS on-site certification system. GOTS criteria that applies to Accessories are listed in Sections 3.3 and 5.2.8.</i>
Approved Certifier	<i>Certification body which is approved by the Global Standard gGmbH to perform inspections and certifications according to GOTS in the relevant scope. An updated list of Approved Certifiers and their scopes is available on the GOTS Website</i>
Certified Entity	<i>Processor, manufacturer, trader or retailer of GOTS Goods certified by an Approved Certifier.</i>
Chemical Formulator /Supplier	<i>A Chemical Formulator places chemical products on the market under own trade name. Generally the recipe, formulation and processing know-how belong to the Chemical Supplier. These chemical products can be manufactured by either the Chemical Supplier itself, or another Chemical Formulator or a toll-manufacturer.</i>
Chemical Subcontractor (toll manufacturing)	<i>Producing of chemical products on behalf of another Chemical Supplier. The recipe, process technology and know-how belong to the Chemical Supplier, not the manufacturer.</i>
Chemical Trader (rebranding)	<i>Purchasing of finished chemical products from a Chemical Supplier and distribution of these products under own brand/trade name and responsibility. Some chemical companies are using the term “sourcing” as synonym for this activity.</i>
Coating	<i>One- or two-sided application of coating compounds or foam films to fabric by means of coating machines, rotary screen printing or by means of spray, hot melt and transfer coating methods.</i>
Endocrine Disruptor	<i>An exogenous substance or mixture that alters function(s) of the endocrine system and consequently causes adverse health effects in an intact organism, or its progeny, or (sub)populations</i>
Facility	<i>An individual establishment or site where processing, manufacturing, trading or retailing of GOTS Goods is done. It is operated by a Certified Entity and inspected by an Approved Certifier.</i>
Food Contact Textiles	<i>Any textile articles that are intended to come into prolonged contact with, or are already in contact with, or can reasonably be expected to be brought into contact with or to transfer their constituents to food or water intended for human consumption under normal or foreseeable conditions of use.</i>
Formulation	<i>A Formulation is the finished chemical product sold or distributed ready for use.</i>
Formulator	<i>An organisation involved in manufacturing, producing or creating a mixture of chemical Substances blended together (Formulation) to be used for textile processing.</i>
GOTS Goods	<i>Textile goods (finished or intermediate) produced in compliance with GOTS (and properly labelled, as applicable) by a Certified Entity and certified by an Approved Certifier.</i>
Heavy Metal Free	<i>An Input is considered as 'Heavy Metal Free' if it does not contain heavy metals as a functional constituent and any impurity contained does not exceed the following limit values (as set by ETAD for dyes): Antimony: 50 mg/kg, Arsenic: 50 mg/kg, Barium: 100 mg/kg, Cadmium: 20 mg/kg, Cobalt: 500 mg/kg, Copper: 250 mg/kg, Chromium: 100 mg/kg, Iron: 2500 mg/kg, Lead: 100 mg/kg, Manganese: 1000 mg/kg, Nickel: 200 mg/kg, Mercury: 4 mg/kg, Selenium: 20 mg/kg, Silver: 100 mg/kg, Zinc: 1500 mg/kg, Tin: 250 mg/kg Special Limits for Pigments: Cadmium: 50 mg/kg; Mercury: 25 mg/kg.</i>

TERM	DEFINITION FOR THE PURPOSE OF THIS STANDARD
Homeworker	<i>Individuals carrying out work for remuneration in their home or at other premises mutually agreed with the employer, other than the regular workplace of the employer.</i>
Input	<i>General term for all Substances and Preparations directly applied as textile auxiliary agents, inks, dyes or pigments.</i>
Invasive Products	<i>Clinically Invasive Products: Any device that penetrates the body through the skin, with the aid of or in the context of a surgical operation. Physically Invasive Products: Any device that, in whole or part, penetrates inside the body through a natural or artificial orifice.</i>
Machine Oil	<i>Oil intended essentially for lubrication of machines and machine parts used for processing of GOTS Goods, including but not limited to spinning, weaving, knitting etc. and which may come in contact with GOTS Goods.</i>
Manufacturer	<i>An entity in the manufacturing chain (sewing industry or so-called CMT (cut, make, trim) industry up to labelling and final packing) of GOTS Goods.</i>
Microplastics	<i>Based on the working definition of ECHA: 'Microplastic' means a particle containing solid polymer, to which additives or other Substances may have been added, and where $\geq 1\%$ w/w of particles have all dimensions $1\text{nm} \leq x \leq 5\text{mm}$, or a length of $3\text{nm} \leq x \leq 15\text{mm}$ and length to diameter ratio of > 3. Natural polymers that have not been chemically modified are excluded, as are polymers that are (bio)degradable or have a water solubility $> 2\text{g/L}$. https://echa.europa.eu/documents/10162/b56c6c7e-02fb-68a4-da69-0bcbd504212b</i>
Migrant Worker	<i>Individual who migrates from one geographical region to another with a view of being employed. The term covers any person regularly admitted as a migrant for employment.</i>
Mulesing	<i>Removal of wool-bearing strips of skin from the breech area of sheep intended to avoid problems of flystrike. This includes any type of breech modification, including freeze branding/steining.</i>
Natural Materials	<i>Natural material is any product or physical matter that comes from plants, animals, or the ground. Minerals and the metals that can be extracted from them are also considered to belong to this category. Natural Materials include biotic materials (materials that originate from living organisms such as (organic) natural fibre, wood, leather, horn, bone, shell, seed and plant oils etc.) and non-biotic materials (such as minerals, metals, stone).</i>
Organic in-conversion	<i>A product from an operation or portion thereof which has completed at least 12 months under organic management and is under the supervision of an Approved Certifier.</i>
Permanent AOX	<i>AOX is permanent if it is permanently bound to the molecule (e.g. in the chromophore of a dyestuff or pigment) and cannot get hydrolysed or released during textile processing instead remains on textiles.</i>
Positive List	<i>GOTS Positive List contains GOTS-compliant chemical products which are evaluated and approved by GOTS approved chemical auditors. The List provides trade names of the chemicals and immediate access to all chemical Inputs which are allowed to use GOTS products.</i>
Post-consumer Waste	<i>Material generated by households or by commercial, industrial and institutional facilities in their role as end-users of the product that can no longer be used for its intended purpose. This includes returns of materials from the distribution chain.</i>
Pre-consumer Waste	<i>Material diverted from the waste stream during the manufacturing process. Excluded is the reutilisation of materials such as rework, regrind or scrap generated in a process and capable of being reclaimed within the same process.</i>
Preparations	<i>Mixtures or solutions composed of two or more Substances.</i>
Processor	<i>An entity in the processing chain (post-harvest handling up to finishing) of GOTS Goods.</i>
Protein-based Regenerated	<i>Azlon is the generic name given to protein based regenerated fibres in</i>

TERM	DEFINITION FOR THE PURPOSE OF THIS STANDARD
Fibres	<i>which the fibre-forming Substance is composed of any regenerated, naturally occurring protein. The fibre-forming Substance can be derived from various naturally occurring proteins such as skimmed milk (casein), eggs (albumin), corn and soy (zein), hide waste (collagen) etc.</i>
Scope 1, 2 & 3 (GHG Emission Scopes)	<p><i>Scope 1: Direct GHG emissions</i> <i>Direct GHG emissions occur directly from sources that are owned or controlled by the company, for example, emissions associated with on-site combustion in owned or controlled boilers, furnaces, vehicles, etc.</i></p> <p><i>Scope 2: Indirect GHG emissions</i> <i>Scope 2 accounts for GHG emissions from the generation of purchased electricity which is consumed by the company. Scope 2 emissions physically occur at a Facility where electricity is generated.</i></p> <p><i>Scope 3: Other indirect GHG emissions</i> <i>Scope 3 emissions result from the activities of the company along the value chain from sources not owned or controlled by the company. Some examples of scope 3 activities are extraction and production of purchased materials; transportation of purchased fuels; and use of sold products and services.</i></p> <p><i>Reference:</i> https://ghgprotocol.org/sites/default/files/standards/ghg-protocol-revised.pdf</p>
Site	<i>An individual establishment where chemical Inputs are formulated (see Formulator) and produced. It is included in a Letter of Approval and audited by a Scope 4 Approved Certifier.</i>
Subcontractor	<i>An entity in the supply chain of GOTS Goods performing job work (in the field of processing or manufacturing) for a Certified Entity without becoming the proprietor of the GOTS Goods. A Subcontractor may be independently certified to GOTS.</i>
Substances	<i>Chemical elements and their compounds as they occur in the natural state or as produced by industry.</i>
Textiles for Babies	<i>Textile products used for babies and small children up to the age of 36 months</i>
Topical Products	<i>Any device that does not penetrate inside the body, either through a body orifice or through the skin</i>
Trader	<p><i>Entity trading with (=buying and selling) GOTS Goods in the supply chain between the producer of the fibre and the retail merchant of the final product regardless of whether the goods are physically received or not (e.g. an import, export or wholesale trading entity).</i></p> <p><i>Agents that do not become proprietors of the goods and retailers only selling to the end consumer are not considered Traders.</i></p>
Volume Reconciliation	<i>Calculation process by which it is ascertained that output volumes of a product's certified materials are compatible with their corresponding Input volumes. Input volume and output volume of certified material for a product are compatible if their ratio falls within a percentage range, which reflects estimated production losses specific to the production process of the particular product and if the Input volume can be demonstrated to have been available on stock.</i>
Wage Gap	<i>The difference between average Living Wage and Average Wages Paid to Workers in a Certified Entity.</i>
Wholly Owned Subsidiary	<i>A subsidiary company is considered wholly owned when all of the common stock is owned by another company, the parent company. With a wholly-owned subsidiary, the company's stock is not traded publicly. It remains an independent legal body, a corporation with its own organized framework and administration. Its day-to-day operations are likely directed entirely by the parent company, however.</i>
Worker	<i>Any individual engaged in work who is not a senior manager or owner.</i>
Young Worker	<i>A Worker who is older than the minimum age but less than 18 years old.</i>

Table 15: Definitions of Terms Used in the Standard

8. LIST OF ACRONYMS & ABBREVIATIONS

α-MES	α-methyl ester sulphonate (C16/18)	DTPA	Diethylenetriamine penta-acetate
AOX	Adsorbable Organic Halogens	EC	European Commission
APEDA	Agricultural & Processed Food Products Export Development Authority, India	EC₅₀	Effect concentration (50%)
APEO	Alkylphenoethoxylates	ECHA	European Chemicals Agency
APs	Alkylphenols	EDTA	Ethylendiamine tetra-acetate
B2B	Business to Business	ETAD	Ecological and Toxicological Association of Dyes and Organic Pigments Manufacturers
B2C	Business to Consumer	FCTs	Food Contact Textiles
BBP	Benzylbutyl phthalate	FTOH	Fluorotelomer alcohols
BOD	Biological Oxygen Demand	GHS	Globally Harmonized System of Classification and Labelling of Chemicals
COD	Chemical Oxygen Demand	GLP	Good Laboratory Practice
DBP	Dibutyl phthalate	GMO	Genetically modified organisms
DBT	Dibutyltin	GMP	Good Manufacturing Practices
DCHP	Di cyclohexylphthalate	GOTS	Global Organic Textile Standard
DEHP	Diethylhexyl phthalate	HpP	Heptylphenol
DEP	Diethyl phthalate	IC₅₀	Inhibition concentration (50% inhibition)
DHNUP	Di-C7-11 branched and linear alkylphthalates	IFOAM	International Federation of Organic Agriculture Movements
DHP	Di-n-hexylphthalate	ILO	International Labour Organisation
DHTDMAC	Dihydrogenated tallow dimethylammonium chloride	IOAS	International Organic Accreditation Service
DHxP	Di hexyl phthalates	ISO	International Organization for Standardization
DIBP	Di-isobutyl phthalate	IUCN	International Union for Conservation of Nature
DIDP	Diisodecyl phthalate	IVN	International Association Natural Textile Industry, Germany
DIHP	Di-C6-8 branched alkylphthalates	JOCA	Japan Organic Cotton Association
DIHxP	Di-iso hexylphthalate	LAS	Linear alkyl benzene sulphonate
DINP	Diisononyl phthalate	LC₅₀	Lethal concentration (50% mortality)
DMAc	Dimethylacetamide	MAK	Maximum Allowable Concentration (of a Substance at the working place). <i>The parameter refers to the findings and categorisation of a German research commission</i>
DMEP	Bis(2-methoxyethyl) phthalate	MBT	Monobutyltin
DMF	Dimethylformamide	MMT	Monomethyltin
DNOP	Di-n-octyl phthalate	MOT	Monooctyltin
DNP	Di-n-nonylphthalate	MPhT	Monophenyltin
DPhT	Diphenyltin		
DPP	Dipentylphthalate		
DPrP	Di-n-propyl phthalate		
DPT	Dipropyltin		
DSDMAC	Distearyldimethylammonium chloride		
DTDMAC	Ditallowdimethylammonium chloride		

NMP	N-Methyl-2-pyrrolidone
NP	Nonylphenol
NPEO	Nonylphenol ethoxylates
NTA	Nitrilotriacetic acid
OECD	The Organisation of Economic Cooperation and Development
OP	Octylphenol
OPEO	Octylphenol ethoxylates
OTA	Organic Trade Association, USA
PAH	Polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons
PCB	Polychlorinated Biphenyls
PCP	Pentachlorophenol
PeP	Pentylphenol
PFAS	Per- and polyfluoroalkyl Substances
PFCA	Perfluorinated carboxylic acids
PFDA	Perfluoro-decanoic acid
PFHpA	Perfluoro-heptanoic acid
PFNA	Perfluoro-nonanoic acid
PFOA	Perfluorooctanoic acid
PFOS	Perfluorooctane sulfonate
PFOSA	Perfluoro-octane-sulfon-amide
PFSA	Perfluorosulfonic acids
PPE	Personal Protective Equipment
PTFE	Polytetrafluoroethylene
PVC	Polyvinyl chloride
REACH	EC Regulation regarding Registration, Evaluation, Authorisation and Restriction of Chemicals
SA	Soil Association, UK
TBT	Tributyltin
TCyHT	Tricyclohexyltin
TeBT	Tetrabutyltin
TeCP	Tetrachlorophenol
TeET	Tetraethyltin
TMT	Trimethyltin
TOC	Total Organic Carbon
TOT	Trioctyltin
TPhT	Triphenyltin

TPT	Tripropyltin
USDA	United States Department of Agriculture

Table 16: Table of Abbreviations used in the Standard



GLOBAL ORGANIC TEXTILE STANDARD
ECOLOGY & SOCIAL RESPONSIBILITY

MANUAL FOR THE IMPLEMENTATION OF GOTS

BASED ON THE GLOBAL ORGANIC TEXTILE STANDARD (GOTS)
VERSION 7.0

March 2023

Effective Date: 1 March 2024

Global Standard gemeinnützige GmbH
Rotebühlstr. 102 · 70178 Stuttgart · Germany

www.global-standard.org

© Global Standard gemeinnützige GmbH 2023

All rights are reserved. Commercial use is prohibited and protected by copyright. Written permission by GOTS/ Global Standard gemeinnützige GmbH is required for the reproduction of any content in this document either in part or whole.



This document provides interpretations and clarifications for specific criteria of the Global Organic Textile Standard (GOTS) and related official reference documents (e.g. Conditions for the Use of GOTS Signs) of the Global Standard gGmbH where the current wording of the specific criteria could lead to (or may have already led to) inconsistent, inappropriate or even incorrect interpretation. It may further contain requirements for the application of the GOTS and the implementation of the related quality assurance system for Approved Certifiers. This document also contains references for further study or details. Hyperlinks to these have been included, where possible.

This manual is to be seen as a flexible quality assurance tool to give advice and clarification to GOTS *Approved Certifiers* and users of GOTS where felt necessary as it can be updated short-term, however, it does not deal with revision questions of the current Standard version or even set any revised criteria.

The interpretations, corrections, and further clarifications as provided with this document are binding for all GOTS *Approved Certifiers* and users of the GOTS. Any products already assessed and certified/approved on the basis of other interpretations which were also plausible with regard to the current wording of the GOTS retain their assessed/certified/approved status.

The general implementation deadline to comply with a new version of this Manual is 12 months after its release unless other/specific advice is given.

GOTS welcomes corrections or further inputs to this document from all stakeholders. Comments may be sent to revision@global-standard.org.

Note:

In this Manual, the relevant Sections of GOTS are quoted to which the interpretations and further clarifications refer to. Partial wording taken from GOTS is referred to/quoted as "...". In all cases, the wording from the Standard is to be considered final and definitive.

How to Read this Document

The following verbs are used to indicate requirements, recommendations, permissions, or capabilities in this document:

- "shall" indicates a mandatory requirement
- "should" indicates a recommendation
- "may" indicates a permission
- "can" indicates a possibility or capability

Availability of documents:

GOTS and the Manual for the Implementation of GOTS, reference documents and any further relevant public information as released by Global Standard gGmbH are available for public download on the [GOTS website](#)

ABOUT GOTS

Global Standard gemeinnützige GmbH is a not-for-profit organisation incorporated in Germany in 2002 for the purpose of administrating the Global Organic Textile Standard.

Vision

Our vision is that organic textiles will become a significant part of everyday life, enhancing people's lives and the environment.

Mission

Our mission is the development, implementation, verification, protection and promotion of the Global Organic Textile Standard (GOTS). This standard stipulates requirements throughout the supply chain for both ecological and labour conditions in textile and apparel manufacturing using organically produced raw materials. Organic production is based on a system of farming that maintains and replenishes soil fertility without the use of toxic, persistent pesticides or synthetic fertilisers. In addition, it includes welfare standards for animal husbandry and prohibits genetically modified organisms.

Further information is available at: www.global-standard.org.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

GOTS SECTION 1	1
GOTS Section 1.2	1
GOTS Section 1.2.1	1
GOTS Section 1.2.4	1
GOTS Section 1.2.8	2
GOTS Section 1.2.9	3
GOTS SECTION 2	3
GOTS Section 2.1	3
GOTS Sections 2.1.1 and 2.1.2	3
GOTS Section 2.1.4	4
GOTS Section 2.2	4
GOTS Section 2.2.1	4
GOTS Section 2.2.2	5
GOTS Section 2.2.5	7
GOTS Section 2.2.9	8
GOTS Section 2.3	9
GOTS Section 2.4	9
GOTS Section 2.5	9
GOTS Sections 2.5.3 and 2.5.4	9
GOTS Section 2.5.10	10
GOTS Section 2.6	11
GOTS Section 2.6.1	11
GOTS Section 2.6.2	11
GOTS Section 2.7	12
GOTS Sections 2.7.4 (c) and (d)	12
GOTS Section 2.7.5 and 2.7.6	13
GOTS Section 2.7.8	13
GOTS SECTION 3	13
GOTS Section 3.2	13
GOTS Section 3.3	15
GOTS Section 3.3 – Materials in General	15
GOTS Section 3.3 – Supports and Frames	15
GOTS Section 3.3 – Fillings, stuffing	16
GOTS SECTION 4	16
GOTS Section 4.1	16
GOTS Section 4.1.1	16
GOTS Section 4.1.6	24
GOTS Section 4.2	24
GOTS Section 4.2.1	24
GOTS Section 4.2.2	25
GOTS Section 4.2.3	33
GOTS Section 4.2.4	34
GOTS Section 4.2.5	35



GOTS Section 4.2.6	36
GOTS Section 4.3	38
GOTS Section 4.3.1	38
GOTS Section 4.3.2	40
GOTS Section 4.4	42
GOTS Section 4.4.1	42
GOTS Section 4.4.2	45
GOTS Section 4.4.3	46
GOTS Section 4.4.4	48
GOTS Section 4.4.5	49
GOTS Section 4.4.6	51
GOTS Section 4.4.7	52
GOTS Section 4.4.8	52
GOTS Section 4.4.9	54
GOTS Section 4.4.10	55
GOTS Section 4.4.11	56
GOTS Section 4.4.12	56
GOTS Section 4.4.13	57
GOTS Section 4.5	57
GOTS Section 4.5.2 (b)	57
GOTS SECTION 5	57
GOTS Section 5.1	57
GOTS Section 5.1.1	57
GOTS Section 5.2	58
GOTS Section 5.2.6	60
GOTS Sections 5.2.7 and 5.2.8	61
GOTS SECTION 6	65
GOTS Section 6.1	65
GOTS Section 6.1.4	65
GOTS Section 6.1.5	65
GOTS Section 6.2	65
GOTS Section 6.2.2	65



THE OFFICIAL INTERPRETATIONS FOR SPECIFIC CRITERIA OF THE GLOBAL ORGANIC TEXTILE STANDARD (GOTS) VERSION 7.0

GOTS SECTION 1

GOTS Section 1.2

GOTS SECTION 1.2.1

“The final product categories may include, but are not limited to, fibres, yarns, fabrics, garments, textile accessories (carried or worn), textile toys, home textiles, mattresses, beddings as well as personal care textile products, and food contact textiles.”

INTERPRETATION

- In principle, any product that can be considered a textile fibre product is covered under the scope of GOTS.
- GOTS does not cover:
 1. Textile fibre products containing electronic components
 2. Products made from non-fibre materials such as leather, skin or hide
- A textile fibre product can only be certified and labelled 'organic' or 'made with organic' as a whole. Products that are certifiable to GOTS as a whole (like textile bags, cotton buds, mattresses, etc.) cannot be considered for certification as a combined product. It is not possible to certify and label only a part or component of such a product.
- Combined Products: consumer products that are normally not classified as textile fibre products but containing textile fibre components, such as prams with textile fabrics, bassinets, car seats or furniture with textile fabric upholstery, may also be certified and labelled appropriately, ensuring no ambiguity about which component of the entire product is certified, for example, 'Combined Product: (name of component) certified to GOTS'.
- Products/components that do not carry specific mention or requirements elsewhere within GOTS may be considered as Combined Products. It is the certifier's responsibility to examine the remaining components regarding their overall compatibility with GOTS philosophy and to approve suitable labelling of such a product.

GOTS SECTION 1.2.4

“The Certified Entity shall follow GOTS criteria or the local legal requirements, whichever affords higher protection to people and the environment.”

INTERPRETATION

- GOTS sets criteria that are stringent yet practical and are relevant in major textile markets. Local or national legal requirements vary across the world.

- If the local laws provide higher protection to the environment or people, they shall be followed. Similarly, where local laws provide lower protection as compared to GOTS criteria, GOTS criteria would take precedence for the Certified Entities.
- This is applicable to all aspects of GOTS criteria, including environment, social, building safety, the legality of business, and so on.

GOTS SECTION 1.2.8

“Certified Entities shall implement due diligence according to Section 4.1. and the relevant OECD guidance documents specified in the Manual for the Implementation of GOTS.”

GUIDANCE

- Due diligence is the process Certified Entities should carry out to identify, prevent, mitigate and account for how they address actual and potential adverse impacts on human rights, the environment, and ethical business behaviour in their own operations, their supply chain and other business relationships.
- Due diligence management systems shall be implemented based on OECD Due Diligence Guidance for Responsible Supply Chains in the Garment and Footwear Sector, OECD Due Diligence Guidance for Responsible Business Conduct, and the OECD Guidelines for Multinational Enterprises.
- Certified Entity is not expected to have a stand-alone management system for each GOTS Criteria. For example, a Certified Entity may adopt a comprehensive Policy on Responsible Business Conduct that may incorporate Environmental, Social and Governance Criteria. Alternatively, Certified Entity may implement stand-alone policies separately covering GOTS Human Rights and Social Criteria, Environmental Criteria and Governance Criteria.
- Certified Entity shall implement a management system that allows to identify, prevent, mitigate and account for how it addresses its actual and potential adverse impacts.
- Due diligence is conducted against the OECD Guidelines regarding specific adverse impacts (i.e. harm).
- A Certified Entity is expected to conduct due diligence on its own activities and on its suppliers across its supply chain and other business relationships.
- Due diligence is an ongoing exercise, recognising that risks of harm may change over time as the enterprise's operations and operating context evolve.

INTERPRETATION

- Adverse impacts can be considered harmful impacts on matters covered by the GOTS Human Rights and Social Criteria and Environmental Criteria, Governance Criteria (e.g. child labour, discrimination, hazardous chemicals, etc.).
- Risk refers to the risk of harm to individuals, other organisations and communities in relation to human rights, labour rights and the environment.
- For specific guidance on the essential characteristics of Due Diligence, see pages 16-19 of the OECD Due Diligence Guidance for Responsible Business Conduct.

REFERENCE

- OECD (2017), OECD Due Diligence Guidance for Responsible Supply Chains in the Garment and Footwear Sector
- OECD (2018), OECD Due Diligence Guidance for Responsible Business Conduct
- OECD (2011), OECD Guidelines for Multinational Enterprises, OECD Publishing

GOTS SECTION 1.2.9

“GOTS sets criteria for working and social conditions that are equivalent to those of leading social sustainability standards.”

INTERPRETATION

- Considering that the core function of this Standard is verifying and certifying the processing of certified organic fibres, where a particularly high level of assurance of labour conditions is needed, applying a compatible specialised social standard or scheme is recommended.

GOTS SECTION 2

GOTS Section 2.1

GOTS SECTIONS 2.1.1 AND 2.1.2

“Approved are natural fibres that are certified 'organic' or 'organic in-conversion' according to any standard approved in the IFOAM Family of Standards for the relevant scope of the production (crop or animal production). This includes Regulation (EU) 2018/848, USDA's National Organic Program (NOP), APEDA's National Programme for Organic Production (NPOP), China Organic Standard GB/T19630.”

“A recognised certifier that certifies organic fibre production shall have a valid and recognised accreditation for the standard it certifies against. Recognised accreditations are ISO 17065 accreditation, NOP accreditation and IFOAM accreditation.”

REFERENCES

- [USDA NOP \(USA Organic Regulation\)](#)
- [List of NOP accredited certifiers](#)
- [APEDA NPOP](#)
- [EU 2018/848 \(EU Organic Regulation\)](#)
- [EC 889/2008](#)
(providing implementation rules for EC 834/2007 regarding organic production, labelling and control)
- [EC 1235/2008](#)
(providing implementation rules for EC 834/2007 regarding imports of organic products from third countries)
- [List of standards approved in the IFOAM Family of Standards](#)
- [List of IFOAM accredited certifiers](#)

FURTHER CLARIFICATION

- Organic fibre certification according to JAS is not possible.
- Certification of 'in-conversion' (alternatively 'in-transition') status is not possible according to USDA NOP.
- The USDA policy memorandum "Labeling of Textiles That Contain Organic Ingredients" clarifies that textile products that are produced in accordance with GOTS may be sold as organic in the United States. A valid requirement in this context is that all of the fibres identified as organic in these textiles shall be produced and certified to the USDA NOP regulations.
- Legal requirements (e.g. with regard to organic fibre certification) may also apply in other countries and shall be respected.
- Reference: [USDA policy memorandum "Labelling of Textiles That Contain Organic Ingredients"](#)

GUIDANCE

- ISO 20921:2019 - (Textiles - Determination of stable nitrogen isotope ratio), Annex A (identification procedure of organic raw cotton fibre by using stable nitrogen isotope ratio) may be used as an indicator to determine if cotton fibres have been cultivated using compost fertilisers.

GOTS SECTION 2.1.4

"...and/or of animal welfare principles (e.g. mulesing)..."

FURTHER GUIDANCE

- GOTS supports and recommends the implementation and use of animal welfare standards in animal fibre production.

GOTS Section 2.2

GOTS SECTION 2.2.1

"Processors, manufacturers, and traders of GOTS Goods shall become GOTS Certified Entities."

INTERPRETATION

- Depending on the kind of organic fibre processed, the following stages are considered as the first processing stages that shall be GOTS certified:
 - a. Ginning for cotton
 - b. Retting for bast fibres
 - c. Boiling and washing cocoons for silk
- Scouring for wools and other animal fibres (respective grading if this step is undertaken before scouring and not already covered by the organic farming certification)
- For other types of fibres, the first processing step is what follows the steps covered in the organic production certificate of the raw material/fibre.

FURTHER GUIDANCE

- If a gin has a valid certificate issued according to an accepted farm standard (GOTS Section 2.1.1), it should be accepted to the maximum possible extent. The Certifier should focus on the parameters not covered in the respective farm standard.
- Special requirements for cotton gins: cotton ginning units shall be independently certified to GOTS. Independently certified gins may be used as subcontractors by other GOTS certified companies following all other GOTS requirements.

GOTS SECTION 2.2.2

“Certification shall be based on an on-site annual inspection cycle, including possible additional unannounced inspections based on a risk assessment of the operations.”

INTERPRETATION

- The inspection and certification obligation for the different stages in the supply chain of GOTS Goods can be summarised as follows:
 - a. Processors and manufacturers of GOTS Goods:
Certification based on an annual on-site inspection is obligatory.
 - b. Subcontractors (in the field of processing and manufacturing) of GOTS Goods:
Certification based on on-site inspection is obligatory.
 - c. Chemical Formulators (supplier):
An on-site inspection is obligatory. For further information, please refer to interpretation of GOTS Sections 4.2.4 and 4.2.5.
 - d. Chemical Subcontractors (toll manufacturing):
An on-site inspection is obligatory. For further information, please refer to interpretation of GOTS Sections 4.2.4 and 4.2.5.
 - e. Traders (B2B) of GOTS Goods:
Certification based on an annual on-site inspection is obligatory. (Exemptions in the following section).

GENERAL GUIDANCE ON CERTIFICATION

- Approved Certifiers that have contracted more than 10 GOTS Certified Entities shall conduct a minimum of 2% unannounced on-site inspections (or 1 inspection; whichever is greater) of certified facilities per year, chosen randomly and/or chosen taking into account the risk or threat to the organic integrity of the production or products and the risk for non-compliances related to GOTS Human Rights and Social Criteria in the facilities.
- The on-site inspection protocol with regard to environmental criteria shall, at the very minimum, undertake the following, as applicable to the inspected facility:
 - a. Assessment of the processing system by means of visits to processing and storage units which may also include visits to non-certified, third-party areas such as warehouses, fulfilment centres etc., if there is a reason for doing so, based on the risk assessment of Approved Certifiers
 - b. Review of records and accounts in order to verify the flow of goods (Volume Reconciliation (input/output/stock/production loss) and the tracing back
 - c. Inspection of the chemical inputs (dyes and auxiliaries) and accessories used and assessment of their compliance with the applicable criteria of the GOTS

- d. Identification of areas of risk for product integrity
 - e. Inspection of the wastewater (pre-)treatment system of wet processors
 - f. Verification of the operator's risk assessment of contamination and residue testing policy potentially including sample drawing for residue testing either as random sampling or in case of suspicion of contamination or non-compliance
 - g. Verification that changes to the standards and to related requirements have been effectively implemented and
 - h. Verification that corrective actions have been taken.
- The on-site inspection protocol with regard to GOTS Human Rights and Social Criteria shall, at the very minimum, undertake the following, as applicable to the inspected facility:
 - a. Inspection of processing and storage units, toilet facilities, rest areas and other sites of the company with access for workers
 - b. Interview with management and confidential interviews with workers and workers' representatives
 - c. Review of personnel files, such as a list of workers employed, workers' contracts, payrolls, shift and working time protocols, age verification, social insurance documents
 - d. Verification that corrective actions have been taken
 - Where verifiable results (audit reports) from the following internationally recognised social compliance schemes are available for the inspected facility, these should be screened and considered to the widest extent possible for the GOTS verification procedures:
 - a. Fair Wear Foundation (FWF)
 - b. Social Accountability 8000 (SA 8000)
 - c. Worldwide Responsible Accredited Production (WRAP)
 - d. amfori BSCI
 - e. SMETA-Sedex report not older than 1 year
 - Audit reports available need to be checked on their scope and quality in order to decide to which extent they can be used:
 - a. Is all relevant site data given (name, address, contact person, ownership, workforce, production process, production capacity, subcontractors included)?
 - b. Does it refer to all Human Rights and Social Criteria included in GOTS?
 - c. Is it based on sources of information that correspond to those covered by the above minimum on-site inspection protocol?
 - Where such verifiable audit reports are available based on an on-site inspection in the period of one year before the GOTS inspection takes place and indicate compliance with the applicable GOTS Human Rights and Social Criteria, a significant reduction of the audit time in these areas is considered reasonable. In general, Approved Certifiers need to ensure that sufficient audit time to verify compliance with both environmental and social criteria is planned for the on-site inspection considering size, the number of workers, location, processing steps and related risk potential for non-compliance of the applicable criteria. While it is reasonable that, e.g. in a complex wet processing unit in a developed country, considerably more audit time is spent verifying compliance with the environmental criteria, it is expected in a large garment manufacturing unit located in a developing country and not recently verified by another recognised social compliance scheme that considerably more audit time is spent verifying compliance with GOTS Human Rights and Social Criteria.
 - Where verifiable audit reports are available under ISO 14001 or EMAS based on an on-site inspection in the period of one year before the GOTS inspection, these should be considered to

the widest possible extent towards compliance with GOTS environmental criteria. In specific, the Sedex Members Ethical Trade Audit (SMETA) Best Practice Guidance (Section 6.5.3) should be used as a framework to establish audit length and the number of individual interviews performed for inspections in developing countries where no verifiable results from any of the mentioned internationally recognised social compliance schemes are available.

- Considering seasonal business and related specific challenges and high-risk situations for compliance with the Human Rights and Social Criteria in the ginning sector, GOTS inspections of ginning mills are to be planned and carried out during peak working season and during working hours when the mills are operating. Approved certification bodies ensure that every inspection carried out for ginning will be informed to GOTS Quality Assurance. They shall ensure that GOTS personnel can accompany any audits carried out during the ginning season and otherwise.

FURTHER GUIDANCE

- For the definition of Developing Countries, reference is the World Economic Outlook reports by the IMF, published twice a year.

REFERENCES

- [SMETA Best Practice Guidance document](#)
- [World Economic Outlook reports](#)

GOTS SECTION 2.2.5

“... Exceptions for the certification of Traders and exception for the annual on site inspection of small scale subcontractors with a low-risk potential are defined in the Manual for the Implementation of GOTS...”

INTERPRETATION

- Possible exemptions from the annual on-site inspection cycle under the provision for 'small-scale subcontractors with a low-risk potential' are provided as follows: Based on the details listed below, Approved Certifiers may decide on exceptions from the annual onsite inspection cycle for facilities which employ a total number of up to 10 (≤ 10) production workers and performing job work for a certified entity such as home-based working units and mechanical processing and manufacturing facilities in developed countries.
 - a. Operators employing up to 10 (≤ 10) production workers should be considered as 'small-scale' in this context.
 - a. On-site visits shall, however, take place at least every third year.
 - b. Units performing wet processing cannot be considered as having a 'low-risk potential' regarding environmental criteria.
 - c. Processors and manufacturers employing workers in developing countries can generally not be considered as having a 'low-risk potential' regarding Human Rights and Social Criteria.
 - d. Approved Certifiers shall document the risk assessment on which the decision to make use of exceptional rule is based on.
- Possible exception from certification for traders: Traders with any B2B activities such as import, export and wholesale entities: Certification based on annual on-site respective remote inspection as specified in GOTS is obligatory if at least one of the following conditions are valid:

- a. they become proprietors of GOTS Goods (= buy and sell them) with an annual turnover with these products of at least 20.000 €.
 - b. they are engaged with packing or re-packing* of GOTS Goods.
 - c. they are engaged with labelling or re-labelling** of GOTS Goods.
- Remote inspections shall only be carried out for traders which do not have or subcontract any processing or manufacturing activities if the Approved Certifier is able to cover all applicable aspects of the below minimum inspections protocol without being on-site.
 - On-site visits need to take place at least every third year of granted certification. Every 3rd year of granted certification is to be interpreted as an on-site visit in the first year and every third year thereafter, that is Year 1- Year 3 - Year 6.
 - Traders that are not obliged to become certified because their annual turnover with GOTS Goods is less than 20.000 € shall register with an Approved Certifier. In this context, the certified status of their supplier and the correct labelling of the GOTS Goods (with license number and certifier's reference of the supplier) should be verified. As soon as their annual turnover exceeds 20.000 €, they shall inform the Approved Certifier and are under an obligation of certification.
 - Registered traders can involve in trade activities with finished and intermediate GOTS Goods but cannot get involved in trades of raw/seed/lint fibres.
 - Certification of (B2C) retailers is obligatory only if at least one of the following conditions is valid:
 - a. They have – besides their retail activity – also a B2B trade activity with GOTS Goods with an annual turnover of at least 20.000 €.
 - b. They are engaged with packaging or re-packaging* of GOTS Goods.
 - c. They are engaged with labelling or re-labelling** of GOTS Goods.

* *Re-packing products from containers and redistributing them to new containers or removing bulk packaging by a (mail order) retailer and packing goods into boxes for shipping them to the consumer or packing into bags for handing them out to the consumer is not considered re-packing. Handling of returned goods and repacking them for (re)sale is also not considered to be re-packing. If, however, individual product packaging and/or product identification is removed and new packaging/labelling is attached, this is considered an activity which requires certification.*

** *Re-labelling GOTS Goods is removing any GOTS Signs from any of the certified intermediate/finished products and/or attaching any GOTS Signs on certified intermediate/finished products for any reason.*

GOTS SECTION 2.2.9

"...The basis for authorisation by the Global Standard gGmbH is an accreditation of the Certification Body, in accordance with 'Approval Procedure and Requirements for Certification Bodies', by the main co-operation partner of the Global Standard gGmbH for this process, IOAS Inc., or another recognised Accreditation Body."

INTERPRETATION

- A general precondition for accepting an application as a GOTS Approved Certifier is an existing ISO 17065 accreditation of the applicant (according to GOTS Section 2.2.9. Principles of the "Approval Procedure and Requirements for Certification Bodies"). Besides, IOAS authorised national or international accreditation bodies (such as IAF members) that have the necessary competence and confirm to the Global Standard gGmbH that they follow the given procedures to accredit to the GOTS scope(s) are considered as 'recognised accreditation bodies'.

FURTHER GUIDANCE

- For risk assessment in textile supply chains, Approved Certifiers and Certified Entities should further refer to OECD Due Diligence Guidance.

REFERENCE

- OECD (2018), OECD Due Diligence Guidance for Responsible Supply Chains in the Garment and Footwear Sector, OECD Publishing, Paris.

GOTS Section 2.3

“Scope Certificate”

INTERPRETATION

- Detailed mandatory instructions with regard to policy, layout, format and text/codes for issuing Scope Certificates (SCs) are provided in the ‘Policy for the Issuance of Scope Certificates’ document that is available on the GOTS website. Approved Certifiers are responsible for issuing SCs for Certified Entities, with corresponding information such as product categories that Certified Entities can offer in compliance with GOTS as well as processing steps and activities that are qualified for GOTS certification. The entire list of GOTS certified suppliers is accessible on the GOTS website.

REFERENCE

- www.global-standard.org

GOTS Section 2.4

“Transaction Certificate”

INTERPRETATION

- Detailed mandatory instructions with regard to policy, layout, format and text/codes for issuing Transaction Certificates (TCs) are provided in the ‘Policy for the Issuance of Transaction Certificates’ document that is available on the GOTS website.
- TCs shall be requested by a Certified Entity through their chosen Approved Certifier whenever necessary.
- An uncertified retailer may request TCs from its GOTS certified suppliers to ensure that the whole volume of shipment purchased is indeed GOTS certified. TC shall be issued by the Approved Certifier of the supplier.
- TCs can be issued to a (un)certified retailer as long as the products carry GOTS Signs.

REFERENCE

- www.global-standard.org

GOTS Section 2.5

GOTS SECTIONS 2.5.3 AND 2.5.4

“Certified Entities purchasing unprocessed organic fibres shall receive and maintain scope certificates and transaction certificates (if applicable) from the originating producer, issued by a

recognized certifier and certified in accordance with the criteria of Section 2.1 for the whole quantity purchased.”

“Certified Entities purchasing GOTS Goods (intermediate and finished) shall receive and maintain GOTS Scope and Transaction Certificates, issued by an Approved Certifier for the whole quantity of GOTS Goods purchased, in accordance with [the Policy for the Issuance of Scope Certificates](#) and the [Policy for the Issuance of Transaction Certificates](#).”

INTERPRETATION

- Transaction Certificates (TCs) for organic or for organic in-conversion fibres should reflect the interpretation and clarifications as provided for GOTS Section 2.1 in this document. TCs for GOTS Goods issued on the basis of an organic production standard or another processing standard cannot be accepted in the GOTS supply chain.
- Detailed mandatory instructions regarding policy requirements, layout, format and information for issuing GOTS Transaction Certificates (TCs) in the GOTS processing/trading chain are provided in the 'Policy for the Issuance of Transaction Certificates'. The Policy and accompanying documents/templates are available on the GOTS website.
- The maximum period that a single Transaction Certificate may cover is 90 calendar days from the date of the first shipment to the date of the last shipment.
- Multiple shipments are possible under certain conditions as described in the current TC Policy.

REFERENCE

- [Policy for the Issuance of Transaction Certificates](#)
- Template for Transaction Certificate

FURTHER GUIDANCE

- For the purposes of traceability and operation of the Global Trace-Base (under development), information about the first certified organic fibre input is required to be collected and maintained by the Certified Entity. Data would need to be maintained in a suitable document, such as a spreadsheet, in a prescribed format.
- The format is being developed in harmonisation with Textile Exchange and will contain details of the Scope Certificate(s) of fibre producer(s) / producer group(s) along with the quantity of purchased fibre(s).

GOTS SECTION 2.5.10

“Certified Entities shall collect, collate, and share non-commercial information related to impact measurement if and as required by GOTS.”

INTERPRETATION

- There will be no mandatory requirement for commercially sensitive data such as financial, business, or technical information to be shared by Certified Entities. Information requested will only be related to measuring public-facing impact. Examples of such information are the number and break-up of employees, energy sources, water sources etc.

GOTS Section 2.6

GOTS SECTION 2.6.1

GOTS Section 2.6.1.4

“Transportation means, and shipping documents shall be documented”

GUIDANCE

- Shipping documents may include Forwarders Certificate of Receipt (FCR-1 and/or FCR-2), Bill of Lading, shipping bill.

GOTS Section 2.6.1.5

“In cases where pesticides/biocides are mandated for use due to national or regional rules or law, they may be used in storerooms / transport, but they shall comply with the applicable international or national organic production standard...”

GUIDANCE

- Should national or regional laws mandate the use of such pesticides/biocides during storage or transport that do not comply with organic production standards, they may be allowed for use with the express requirement that every precaution shall be taken in order to prevent any contamination of these with the certified organic product(s) being stored/transported.

GOTS SECTION 2.6.2

GOTS Section 2.6.2.2

“Single use of virgin plastic hangers is prohibited in retail packaging of GOTS Goods. Recycled plastic hangers may be used.”

INTERPRETATION

- As there is currently no widespread and globally applicable certification system for recycled plastic hangers, for the time being, a certification is not mandatory to prove the use of recycled plastic for hangers (from pre- or post-consumer waste).
- As a minimum, a ‘declaration’ issued by the producer/trader of the single-use plastic hanger that it is made from 100% recycled materials from pre- or post-consumer waste shall be adequate.
- Examples of certified recycled material are GRS/RCS Standard. Further relevant certification programs/verification proofs may be recognised.

GOTS Section 2.6.2.4

“Bioplastic packaging produced from non-GMO biomass sources and certified/tested to be non-toxic, biodegradable and home or industrially compostable can be used.”

GUIDANCE

- Biodegradability test for plastic packaging:
 - a. Soil ASTM D5988

- b. Freshwater ASTM D5271/EN29408
- c. Marine ASTM D6691
- Compostability test for plastic packaging:
 - a. Industrial ASTM D6400/EN 13424:2000
 - b. Home ASTM D6400/EN 13432:2000 Lower Temp Conditions

GOTS Section 2.6.2.5

“Paper or cardboard used in packaging material for the retail trade of GOTS Goods (incl. labelling items such as hangtags) shall be recycled from pre- or post- consumer waste or certified according to a program that verifies compliance with sustainable forestry management principles.”

INTERPRETATION

- As there is currently no widespread and globally applicable certification system for recycled paper/cardboard, for the time being, a certification is currently not mandatory to prove the use of recycled paper/cardboard (from pre- or post-consumer waste).
- As a minimum, a 'declaration' issued by the producer/trader of the paper/cardboard that it is 100% recycled from pre- or post-consumer waste shall be available. Examples of certified recycled material are GRS/RCS Standard.
- Recognised certification programs verifying compliance with sustainable forestry management principles are Forest Stewardship Council (FSC), Programme for the Endorsement of Forest Certification Schemes (PEFC) and Rainforest Alliance.
- Further relevant certification programs/verification proofs may be recognised as equivalent in future. In such case, the decision will be published by the Global Standard gGmbH (through an updated issue of this manual or first on the corresponding website <http://www.global-standard.org/the-standard/manual-for-implementation.html>).

GOTS Section 2.6.2.6

“Accepted additional fibres, see Section 3.2 (without limitation on fibre percentages), and shall meet the residue limit values in Section 5.2.8.”

INTERPRETATION

- Additional fibres in GOTS Section 3.2 can be used for textile packaging materials or strings for the hangtags without restriction on fibre percentage. For example:
 - a. 100% lyocell fibre and 100% recycled polyester can be used.
 - b. Virgin polyester or conventional cotton or acrylic fibres cannot be used.

GOTS Section 2.7

GOTS SECTIONS 2.7.4 (C) AND (D)

“A reference to the Approved Certifier who certified the GOTS Goods”

“The license number of the Certified Entity”

GUIDANCE

- A reference to the Approved Certifier can be the certifier's name, short form and/or its logo.
- The licence number of the Certified Entity is the number provided by the Approved Certifier and stated on the Scope Certificate.

GOTS SECTION 2.7.5 AND 2.7.6

"Organic" or "organic in-conversion" label grades shall be no less than 95% ($\geq 95\%$) of the fibre content of the products (excluding accessories)."

"Made with (x%) organic materials" or "made with (x%) organic in-conversion materials" label grades shall be no less than 70% ($\geq 70\%$) of the fibre content of the products (excluding accessories)."

INTERPRETATION

- Percentage figures in this section and others always refer to those when tested under standard atmospheric conditions. Standard atmospheric conditions for testing are as specified in ISO 139 Textiles - Standard Atmospheres for Conditioning and Testing: 65% \pm 4% relative humidity and 20°C \pm 2°C.

GOTS SECTION 2.7.8

"Labelling of GOTS Goods sold in retail is mandatory."

GUIDANCE

- Labelling of final consumer-ready GOTS Goods to be sold in retail to an end-consumer is mandatory. Consumer-facing final products which are produced according to GOTS criteria but do not carry GOTS Signs cannot be referred to as GOTS Goods.
- An (un)certified retailer can receive Transaction Certificates from their certified supplier only for those products which carry GOTS Signs.
- Sellers of GOTS Goods are expected to ensure that they request TCs only for correctly labelled GOTS Goods via their respective Approved Certifiers.
- Labelling of GOTS Goods shall follow the latest version of 'Conditions for the Use of GOTS Signs'.

GOTS SECTION 3

GOTS Section 3.2

"Additional Fibre Materials"

INTERPRETATION

- Conventional cotton is not permitted as an additional fibre material at any level, which means that all cotton fibres that can be used in a GOTS Good shall be either organic or organic in-conversion.
- Conventionally grown cotton fibre, even if it is non-GMO and/or recycled, is not permitted as additional fibre.

- Mechanically recycled organic fibres shall originate from pre-consumer wastes of GOTS goods (intermediate or finished) at GOTS-certified entities and shall be recycled under a GOTS-certified entity. Such mechanically recycled organic fibres may be used as additional fibre up to 30%. This is allowed as long as the Certification Body is satisfied with the traceability aspects of the waste and recycling process.
- Mohair, a fibre derived from the angora goat, is permitted as an additional fibre, provided it satisfies conditions given in GOTS Sections 3.2 and 5.2.8.
- Table 5.2.7 lists the residue limits for finished GOTS Goods therefore any blended additional fibre should not violate the limit.
- Virgin polyester is not permitted as an additional fibre material. All polyester fibres blended in a GOTS Good, under GOTS Section 3.2.1 and 3.2.2, shall be (thermo-mechanically or chemically) recycled from pre-or post-consumer waste.
- Animal fibres that are certified to a standard that includes animal welfare principles are encouraged to be used as additional fibre materials.
- Wool fibres used in GOTS Goods that come under GOTS Sections 3.1 and 3.2 shall come from mulesing-free sources. Current adequate proof for a non-mulesed verification of wool by Approved Certifiers shall include:
 - a. Wool fibre that is coming from a region where mulesing is prohibited or not practised IFOAM Family of Standards accredited organic certification in this region strictly excludes mulesing
 - b. If any of the above conditions is not fulfilled, then an additional certification is required to provide adequate proof for the non-mulesed status of the wool. Those schemes may include (but are not limited to) Responsible Wool Standard (RWS) by Textile Exchange, ZQ Merino, New Merino etc.

FURTHER GUIDANCE

- Adequate verification proof for the use of regenerated fibres from certified organic raw materials is certification of the fibre supplier/manufacturer and the fibre material to the Organic Content Standard (OCS from Textile Exchange).
- Recognised certification programs verifying compliance with sustainable forestry management principles are Forest Stewardship Council (FSC), Programme for the Endorsement of Forest Certification Schemes (PEFC) and Rainforest Alliance.
- Adequate verification proof for the use of recycled natural and synthetic fibres is certification of the fibre supplier/manufacturer and the fibre material to the Recycled Claim Standard (RCS from Textile Exchange), the Global Recycle Standard (GRS from Textile Exchange), Recycled Content Standard (from Scientific Certification Systems).
- Example of **possible fibre compositions** according to GOTS 7.0:
 - 70% organic cotton, 30% lyocell from organic sources
 - 70% organic wool, 20% recycled polyamide, 10% virgin polyurethane
- Example of fibre **compositions that are not possible** according to GOTS 7.0:
 - 70% organic cotton, 30% recycled polyester
 - 75% organic wool, 25 % recycled polyester

REFERENCES

- a. [Content Claim Standard \(CCS, Textile Exchange\)](#)
- b. [Organic Content Standard \(OCS, Textile Exchange\)](#)
- c. [Global Recycle Standard \(GRS, Textile Exchange\)](#)
- d. [Recycled Claim Standard \(RCS, Textile Exchange\)](#)
- e. [Recycled Content Standard \(Scientific Certification Systems\)](#)
- f. [Forest Stewardship Council \(FSC\)](#)

- g. [Programme for the Endorsement of Forest Certification Schemes \(PEFC\)](#)
- h. [Responsible Wool Standard \(RWS, Textile Exchange\)](#)
- i. [Rainforest Alliance](#)

GOTS Section 3.3

GOTS SECTION 3.3 – MATERIALS IN GENERAL

“... (valid for appliqué, borders, buckles, buttons and press-studs, cords, edgings, elastic bands and yarns, embroidery yarns, fasteners and closing systems, adhesive tapes used for fusing, hatbands, lace used as decoration, linings, inlays, interface, labels (heat-transfer/ adhesive/ care/ GOTS), interlinings, pocket liners, seam bindings, sewing threads, shoulder pads, padding for undergarments, trims, zippers, soles in footwear and any other not explicitly listed accessories).”

INTERPRETATION

- The use of decorative accessories on GOTS goods shall not exceed 15% of the product's total weight and 40% of its total surface area coverage. A decorative accessory refers to any material used to enhance the appearance of a product, such as lace, sequins, embroidery, etc.
- Mattress, shoes (with complete upper part fabric such), and combined products are excluded from a weight limitation of decorative accessories. Components used in such products including support, frame, rubber sole etc should be considered functional accessories.
- If tapes or labels used on a certified material come with a pre-applied adhesive should be considered accessories and shall meet the criteria as per GOTS Section 5.2.8.
- Adhesive products (such as glue) used on a certified product (e.g. for mattress, personal care products, pasting embellishments) shall be assessed and approved prior to use. Such adhesive chemicals are not to be seen as accessory.

GOTS SECTION 3.3 – SUPPORTS AND FRAMES

“Latex foam used in mattresses shall be made from certified organic or organic in-conversion latex or from latex certified according to a program that verifies compliance with sustainable forestry management principles.”

INTERPRETATION

- Adequate verification proof for organic latex can be the Global Organic Latex Standard (GOLS).
- Recognised certification programs verifying compliance with sustainable forestry management principles are Forest Stewardship Council (FSC), Programme for the Endorsement of Forest Certification Schemes (PEFC) and Rainforest Alliance.
- For materials from threatened animals, plants and timber please refer to Red List of the IUCN.

REFERENCE

- a. [Global Organic Latex Standard \(GOLS\)](#)
- b. [Red List of the IUCN](#)

GOTS SECTION 3.3 – FILLINGS, STUFFING

“If textile fibres are used, the material shall be certified to organic or organic in-conversion (fillings with textile fibres are not considered accessories).

If non-textile material is used, only natural materials are permitted. Natural materials shall be from certified organic or organic in-conversion production in case such certification is applicable for the kind of material used (e.g. for plant-based materials such as grain spelt or animal based-materials such as feathers).”

GUIDANCE

- In case textile fibres are used for the purpose of filling/stuffing of a certified textile cover, the weight of the filling can be included into fibre percentage calculation for the GOTS label grade.
- In case non-textile fibres are used for the purpose of filling/stuffing of a certified textile cover, the weight of the filling cannot be included into fibre percentage calculation for the GOTS label grade.

GOTS SECTION 4

GOTS Section 4.1

GOTS SECTION 4.1.1

GOTS Section 4.1.1 (i)

“The Certified Entity shall embed its due diligence process into its policies and management systems.”

GUIDANCE

- Certified Entity’s Policy on Responsible Business Conduct (RBC) shall:
 - a. Be based on the OECD Guidelines for Multinational Enterprises and relevant international human rights standards, listed under GOTS Section 4.4.1.
 - b. Include commitments regarding Certified Entity’s own activities and articulate Certified Entity’s expectations of its business partners – including suppliers, licensees and intermediaries – across the full length of its supply chain.
 - c. Include a commitment to incorporate due diligence into the decision-making process at an organizational level.
 - d. Cover GOTS Chemical Input Criteria, GOTS Environmental Criteria, GOTS Human Rights and Social Criteria, and GOTS Governance Criteria and issues identified as sector risks in the OECD Due Diligence Guidance for Responsible Supply Chains in the Garment and Footwear Sector.
 - e. Include commitments to conduct due diligence on the Certified Entity’s most significant risks in its own operations and in its supply chain.



- f. Include a commitment to responsible sourcing practices, meaning that the Certified Entity commits to preventing its contribution to harmful impacts through its sourcing practices.
- g. Stipulate the Certified Entity's expectations regarding the use of subcontractors by direct suppliers, when relevant, including a definition of "subcontract" and distinctions in subcontracted work if they exist.
- h. Put forth the Certified Entity's expectations regarding the outsourcing to homeworkers and the use of handwork, where relevant to the Certified Entity's business models.
- i. Include a commitment to meaningful engagement with affected stakeholders through the course of due diligence.
- j. Include a commitment to hear and address all complaints against the Certified Entity regarding its own operations regardless of how they are raised.
- k. Include a commitment to hear and address measured and substantiated complaints that the Certified Entity has caused or contributed to harm in its supply chain raised through legitimate processes.
- l. Should be approved at the most senior level of the Certified Entity.

NATURE OF THE POLICY

- The Certified Entity's RBC policy may consist of one single policy or several stand-alone policies or be integrated into wider governance documents such as the code of conduct or principles of business ethics.
- The Certified Entity's RBC policy may also build on existing policies and commitments.

ADOPTING AND UPDATING THE POLICY

- The Certified Entity's RBC policy should be developed with and informed by relevant internal and external expertise and approved at the most senior level of the company.
- The Certified Entity's RBC policy should not be a static document. It should be updated through an iterative process that builds on increasing knowledge about risks of harm in the enterprise's supply chain and on input from internal and external stakeholders.

COMMUNICATING THE POLICY

- RBC policy should be made publicly available and communicated to all employees, suppliers, business partners, and other relevant parties.

REFERENCES

- a. [OECD Due Diligence Guidance for Responsible Business Conduct](#)
- b. [OECD \(2017\), OECD Due Diligence Guidance for Responsible Supply Chains in the Garment and Footwear Sector](#)

GOTS Section 4.1.1 (ii)

"The Certified Entity shall identify actual or potential adverse impacts associated with the Certified Entity's operation."

GUIDANCE

1. The Certified Entity scopes the risk of harm in its own operations and in its supply chain.
 - The Certified Entity conducts scoping exercises with a particular view on risks of non-compliance with GOTS Chemical Input Criteria, GOTS Environmental Criteria, GOTS

Human Rights and Social Criteria and GOTS Governance Criteria. The scoping exercise shall take into account:

- a risk that may be specific to the products that the Certified Entity makes or sells,
- specific factors of the countries of its operation,
- factors that may be specific to the Certified Entity's sourcing model,
- components of the Certified Entity's business model that may increase the likelihood or scope of risks in its supply chain.
- The Certified Entity determines which risks of harm are most significant in its own operations and in its supply chain and prioritises those for action.
- The Certified Entity documents the scoping exercise.
- The Certified Entity consults with stakeholders and experts concerning matters which require additional information.
- The Certified Entity reviews the findings of the scoping assessment on a semi-regular basis.
- The Certified Entity continually updates the information, feeding into its understanding of the risks of harm and accounts for changing circumstances.

2. The Certified Entity conducts a self-assessment of its own operations.

- The Certified Entity performs a self-assessment of its own operations to determine the extent of risks and actual impact.
- The Certified Entity follows GOTS Criteria and other existing credible guidance for employers when assessing for risk of harm in its own operations.
- The Certified Entity engages with potentially affected stakeholders (workers, trade unions and representative organisations) to identify potential and actual harm in its own operations.
- The Certified Entity reviews its policies and systems to assess the extent to which risks are being prevented or mitigated.
- The Certified Entity seeks external support to conduct a self-assessment if the impact may cause severe harm if not prevented, and the prevention measures require technical expertise not available in-house.

3. The Certified Entity assesses suppliers associated with high risk for harm at the site level.

- The Certified Entity assesses suppliers associated with a higher risk of those harms prioritised during the scoping exercise at the site level. For these purposes, the Certified Entity should select suppliers based on the severity and likelihood of the risk of harm, not their position in the supply chain. The following considerations should be taken into account when identifying the supplier for such an assessment:
 - the country of operation with specific risks,
 - production processes with specific risks (e.g. wet-processing is a high risk for hazardous chemicals),
 - harms or risks of harm identified in previous supplier assessment.
- Where severe risks are linked to upstream processes (e.g. cotton growing), the Certified Entity seeks assurances that the prioritised suppliers upstream are being assessed.
- The Certified Entity conducts supplier assessments when there are information gaps or the context has likely changed.
- The Certified Entity assesses:
 - the measures that the supplier has implemented to prevent harm,
 - the actual harm on the ground and risks of harm,
 - the extent to which the workers are aware of their rights, in particular about their human and labour rights,

- whether the supplier has established an operational-level grievance mechanism and whether it is effective,
- The extent and nature of the assessment correspond to the potential risks and is adapted to the local context. For labour and human rights issues, workers are involved in designing assessments.
- In case of discrepancies between actual findings and expected findings Certified Entity should adjust the assessment methodology.
- Persons conducting the assessment should know the local context and national and international standards related to the adverse impact.

4. The Certified Entity assesses its relationship to impacts.

- The Certified Entity makes good faith efforts to understand whether it has caused, contributed to, or is linked to its identified impacts.
- The Certified Entity takes immediate actions to top existing impacts.

REFERENCES

- a. [OECD Due Diligence Guidance for Responsible Business Conduct](#)
- b. [OECD \(2017\), OECD Due Diligence Guidance for Responsible Supply Chains in the Garment and Footwear Sector](#)

GOTS Section 4.1.1 (iii)

“The Certified Entity shall cease, prevent or mitigate adverse impacts.”

GUIDANCE

1. The Certified Entity seeks to prevent or mitigate harm in its own operations.

- The Certified Entity establishes and implements a plan to prevent or mitigate future harm in its own operations.
- The Certified Entity takes immediate actions to prevent any immediate and critical danger in the short term.
- The Certified Entity seeks to develop outcome-oriented solutions that lead to the prevention of harm in the longer term.
- The Certified Entity's plan to prevent and mitigate harm includes clear follow-up timelines. The measures pursued to prevent and mitigate harm are proportionate to the severity of harm. Based on the level of risk, the Certified Entity should consider seeking expert advice.
- Workers, trade unions and representatives of the workers' own choosing are engaged during the development of the Certified Entity's measures to prevent and mitigate labour-related issues (in the Certified Entity's own supply chain).

2. The Certified Entity Seeks to prevent or mitigate harm in its supply chain.

- The Certified Entity develops and implements its own plan to seek to prevent or mitigate future harm in its supply chain.
- If a risk of contributing to harm in the supply chain is identified, the Certified Entity develops and implements a plan to prevent its contribution to harm.
- The Certified Entity develops pricing models that account for the cost of wages, benefits and investments in decent work.
- The Certified Entity may implement internal measures to manage risks in its supply chain. These include measures that the Certified Entity itself can control.
- The Certified Entity seeks to prevent/mitigate risks through its product development.
- The Certified Entity has a good, local knowledge of its suppliers.
- The Certified Entity may use its leverage to influence its supplier to prevent or mitigate impacts.

GUIDANCE FOR BRANDS AND RETAILERS

- The Certified Entity implements control measures to prevent contributing to harm through its purchasing practices even if it has not identified specific instances of this. There is a system of procedures to follow in instances where purchasing practices could contribute to harm.
- When appropriate, the Certified Entity disengages from the supplier to prevent adverse impacts on its supply chains.
- If the Certified Entity determines the need to disengage from the supplier, it complies with national laws, international labour standards, and terms of collective bargaining agreements.
- If disengaging from a supplier, the Certified Entity provides information supporting the business decision to management and the union (if one exists) of the supplier.
- If disengaging from a supplier, the Certified Entity gives the supplier sufficient notice of the end of the relationship.
- As long as a Certified Entity has an ongoing relationship with a supplier, it can demonstrate its efforts to mitigate the identified adverse impact(s).

GOTS ENCOURAGES CERTIFIED ENTITIES

- to pool leverage with other buyers, especially in cases where they do not hold the leverage,
- to establish incentives for suppliers to comply with the RBC policy,
- to support suppliers in preventing or mitigating impacts,
- to engage with the government to prevent or mitigate adverse impacts.

REFERENCES

- a. [OECD Due Diligence Guidance for Responsible Business Conduct](#)
- b. [OECD \(2017\), OECD Due Diligence Guidance for Responsible Supply Chains in the Garment and Footwear Sector](#)

GOTS Section 4.1.1 (iv)

“The Certified Entity shall track implementation and results”

GUIDANCE

1. Verify, monitor and validate progress on due diligence and its effectiveness in the Certified Entity's own operations.

- The Certified Entity has implemented assurance mechanisms to assess whether its due diligence requirements are being met in its own operations.
- The Certified Entity monitors due diligence and risk management on an ongoing basis using appropriate performance indicators.
- The Certified Entity draws on all known information, including data from ongoing monitoring, periodic internal assessments, issues raised through grievance mechanisms, etc., to validate that the steps taken by the enterprise are preventing and mitigating impacts.
- In instances in which harmful impacts have not been effectively prevented or mitigated, the Certified Entity seeks to understand why this is the case and responds appropriately.
- The Certified Entity engages with external experts to verify the effectiveness of due diligence and risk management measures where impacts may cause severe harm if not adequately prevented or where prevention measures require technical expertise.

2. Verify, monitor and validate progress on due diligence and its effectiveness in the supply chain.

- The Certified Entity implements assurance mechanisms to assess whether its due diligence requirements are being met in its supply chain.
- Whenever possible, the Certified Entity should monitor indicators, either direct or indirect, to validate that impacts have been prevented.
- The Certified Entity draws on all known information, including data from ongoing monitoring, periodic internal assessments, issues raised through grievance mechanisms, etc., to validate that the steps taken by the Certified Entity are preventing and mitigating impacts.
- In instances in which harmful impacts have not been effectively prevented or mitigated, the Certified Entity seeks to understand why this is the case and responds appropriately.

GOTS ENCOURAGES CERTIFIED ENTITIES

- To involve external experts in assessing the effectiveness of due diligence and risk management measures undertaken in the supply chain. External experts should, in particular, be involved where impacts in the supply chain may cause severe harm if not adequately prevented or where prevention measures require technical expertise.

REFERENCES

- a. [OECD Due Diligence Guidance for Responsible Business Conduct](#)
- b. [OECD \(2017\), OECD Due Diligence Guidance for Responsible Supply Chains in the Garment and Footwear Sector](#)

GOTS Section 4.1.1 (v)

“The Certified Entity shall communicate how impacts are addressed”

GUIDANCE

1. Communicate publicly on the Certified Entity's due diligence process, including how the Certified Entity has addressed potential and actual harm.

- The Certified Entity communicates publicly on:
 - a. its supply chain due diligence,
 - b. its due diligence management system,
 - c. the most significant risks in its own operations and within its supply chain.
 - d. its processes for assessing risks,
 - e. its plan to prevent and mitigate harm in its own operations and progress on those measures. Note: This criterion relates to a Certified Entity's most significant risks,
 - f. its plan to prevent and mitigate harm in its supply chain and progress on those measures,
 - g. its objectives for government policy engagement and the outcomes of engagement efforts (if relevant),
 - h. how it has meaningfully engaged with its stakeholders,
 - i. the processes that provide access to remediation in its own operations,
 - j. processes that provide access to remediation in its supply chain,
 - k. the collaborative processes it engages that facilitate due diligence.
- The Certified Entity communicates publicly, at a minimum, on an annual basis.
- Information is communicated in a way that is relevant, accurate, clear, user friendly with plain language and is presented in a way that the intended users can access information.

2. Communicate with affected stakeholders (for Human Rights)

- The Certified Entity is prepared to communicate how it addresses its human rights impacts.
- If the Certified Entity's operations or operating contexts pose a risk of severe human rights impacts, the enterprise reports formally on how they are addressed.
- Communications are accessible to impacted stakeholders.

REFERENCES

- a. [OECD Due Diligence Guidance for Responsible Business Conduct](#)
- b. [OECD \(2017\), OECD Due Diligence Guidance for Responsible Supply Chains in the Garment and Footwear Sector](#)

GOTS Section 4.1.1 (vi)

“The Certified Entity shall enable remediation when appropriate”

GUIDANCE

1. Establish processes to enable remediation in the Certified Entity's own operations (e.g. Operational level grievance mechanisms).
 - The Certified Entity has established a process to enable remediation in relation to human rights impacts.
 - The Certified Entity is encouraged to establish processes to enable remediation for adverse impacts other than human rights impacts (e.g. labour or environmental impacts).
 - Where a grievance mechanism is established, it is based on the core criteria:
 - a. Legitimacy;
 - b. Accessibility;

- c. Predictability;
 - d. Equitability;
 - e. Transparency;
 - f. Being dialogue-based.
 - Where a grievance mechanism is established, it does not preclude access to judicial recourse (e.g. through legal waivers) for victims of gross human rights violations, and the enterprise does not interfere with civil or criminal investigations or human rights examinations.
 - GOTS encourages Certified Entities:
 - a. to consult existing guidance on establishing operational-level grievance mechanisms.
 - b. to publish complaints.
- 2. Commit to hearing and addressing complaints raised through legitimate processes (a non-operational level mechanism)**
- The Certified Entity engages in legitimate processes that enable it to hear material and substantiated complaints against it that it has caused or contributed to harm in its supply chain.
 - Where a grievance mechanism is established, it is based on the core criteria:
 - a. Legitimacy;
 - b. Accessibility;
 - c. Predictability;
 - d. Equitability;
 - e. Transparency;
 - f. Being dialogue-based.
 - Where a grievance mechanism is established, it does not preclude access to judicial recourse (e.g. through legal waivers) for victims of gross human rights violations, and the enterprise does not interfere with civil or criminal investigations or human rights examinations.
 - GOTS encourages Certified Entities:
 - a. to consult existing guidance on establishing operational-level grievance mechanisms.
 - b. to publish complaints.
- 3. The Certified Entity provides for or contributes to remedy in cases where it has caused or contributed to adverse impacts**
- Remedy seeks to restore the affected person(s) to the situation they would be in had the harm not occurred.
 - Remedy meets national laws and international guidelines, and where standards are not available, the remedy is consistent with previous cases.
 - The Certified Entity engages with affected stakeholders in the determination of the remedy.
 - The Certified Entity assesses the level of satisfaction with the process and the outcome of those who raised the complaints.

REFERENCES

- a. [OECD Due Diligence Guidance for Responsible Business Conduct](#)

- b. [OECD \(2017\), OECD Due Diligence Guidance for Responsible Supply Chains in the Garment and Footwear Sector](#)

GOTS SECTION 4.1.6

“The Certified Entity shall assign oversight and responsibility for due diligence to relevant senior management and assign board-level responsibilities for implementing the Policy on Responsible Business Conduct...”

INTERPRETATION

- The Certified Entity is encouraged to establish or strengthen corporate governance to oversee and support Responsible Business Conduct (RBC), including assigning board and senior management level accountability for guiding the company’s approach and implementation of RBC.
- Senior staff members responsible for implementing the Certified Entity’s RBC Policy and GOTS Human Rights and Social Criteria should give adequate attention and support to due diligence on human rights, labour, environment and integrity risks and allocate resources accordingly.
- Should secure adequate staff time and ensure that those who work on supply chain due diligence have the competence to perform their duties.

GOTS Section 4.2

GOTS SECTION 4.2.1

GENERAL GUIDANCE AND INTERPRETATION

- “Applicable recognised norms or directives” according to which an SDS of a chemical input (substance or preparation) shall be prepared in this context are:
 - a. ANSI Z400.1/Z129.1:2010
 - b. ISO 11014-1
 - c. EC 2020/878
 - d. EC 2015/830
 - e. GHS (Globally Harmonised System of Classification and Labelling of Chemicals)
 - f. JIS Z 7253:2012
- In specific, valid reasons for the inclusion of further sources of information in the assessment include:
 - a. SDS does not represent a legally binding basis in the country/region where the input is marketed
 - b. Input potentially contains restricted or prohibited substances for which a declaration in the SDS is not binding (e.g. AOX, endocrine disruptors, GMO (derived) material or enzyme, nanoparticles)
 - c. SDS does not contain certain ecological or toxicological information required to assess compliance with related GOTS criteria
 - d. Tests/methods used to determine certain ecological or toxicological values are not specified or do not correspond to those listed in the GOTS criteria
 - e. Spot checking on the accuracy of certain ecological or toxicological information provided on the SDS

f. Surveillance of impurities

- For the details of the chemical assessment procedure, “Approval of Textile Chemical Inputs on the GOTS Positive List (Scope 4)” is accessible on the GOTS website: <http://www.global-standard.org/certification/how-to-get-chemical-inputs-approved.html>
- Certifiers who are active in Scope 4 shall make their lists of approved chemical inputs available to all Approved Certifiers of GOTS. The lists are to be taken as an applicable tool for input assessment in the GOTS certification scheme by all Approved Certification Bodies.
- Certifiers responsible for the approval of chemical products shall ensure that all approval decisions are made on the basis of valid SDS, based on knowledge of all relevant endpoints for each constituent of formulations. Relevant endpoints are, for example, values used for the formulation of Hazard Statements and/or their GHS equivalents for an individual constituent.
- In case of conflicting decisions (product approved by one that is declined by another certifier), certifiers are requested to achieve consistent assessment by sharing their proofs of assessment. If this fails in the last instance, the responsible person for Standards Development & Quality Assurance / Standards Committee of the Global Standard gGmbH decides after screening the provided technical information on the chemicals in question.
- The approval status of a chemical input, in other words, the validity of an LoA, shall last for 3 years or until a new version of GOTS comes into force, whichever is earlier. Based on the risk assessment of the Scope 4 auditor, the validity period may be shorter than 3 years. However, the Additives Registration Fee shall be paid once for the validity period of the current Standard version
- Basic chemicals (such as salt, alkali, acid, etc.) used do not need to be released on Letters of Approval.

GOTS SECTION 4.2.2

“Prohibited and restricted inputs”

INTERPRETATION

- Most of the chemical inputs listed in this Section as prohibited are banned under GOTS as they do not meet the hazards and toxicity related requirements in GOTS Section 4.2.3. The reasons for explicitly listing them in this Section are due to their relevance in the textile sector and/or the public attention to these substances.
- Listed chemicals are prohibited regardless of application as a pure substance or as part of preparation. Preparations are prohibited if one or more of the prohibited substances of this Section are intentionally added/present as a functional component at any level. Any unavoidable contaminations and impurities of such substances shall not exceed the limits given in the table following this interpretation. In case any chemical (and/or group) is not explicitly mentioned in these interpretations or lists or tables, the respective Globally Harmonised System of Classification and Labelling of Chemicals (GHS) criterion is to be taken as a decisive requirement.
- Chemical inputs that knowingly release any of the prohibited substances in the list during the normal application or usage conditions are prohibited.
- For functional nanoparticles as well as GMO containing or derived inputs, the applicable norms/ directives do not provide for a duty of declaration in the SDS. Any unavoidable contaminations and impurities of these substances shall not exceed 0.1%.
- Recombinant DNA (self-cloning), DNA sequencing, gene editing, gene engineering, cell fusion are considered genetic modification techniques, therefore, inputs produced by such methods are prohibited.

- Inputs are also prohibited if there is validation that their designated use in textiles leads to any exceeding residue limits of the parameters listed in GOTS Section 5.2.7.

REFERENCES

- [Regulation EC 552/2009](#)
- [European Chemicals Agency \(ECHA\), candidate list](#)

GUIDANCE

- While the Standard prohibits and/or restricts the use of a number of chemical inputs, it is also recognised by the Standards Committee of GOTS that certain unintended by-products/ contaminants may be found in chemical inputs arising from the synthesis route/manufacturing complexities of such inputs. GOTS, therefore, recommends the following maximum contamination limits for chemicals. It is expressly understood that this list and limits contained therein are dynamic and will be reviewed periodically at each revision of GOTS or if found necessary due to changes in regulations/research/commercial requirements.
 - The limits mentioned in the table below are meant only for unintended by-products or contaminants and should not be considered as a dilution of GOTS requirements for Chemical Inputs, as detailed in GOTS Sections 4.2.2 and 4.2.3.
 - For many of these parameters, standard test methods may not be available. In such cases, modified test methods should be used for the detection and quantification of contaminants. As per GOTS requirements, tests should be carried out by suitably qualified laboratories with adequate testing experience in the field of textile chemical inputs for these parameters.
- See also further interpretation guidelines for certain chemical groups

SR.	SUBSTANCE GROUP	CONTAMINATION DETECTION LEVEL
1	Aromatic and/or halogenated solvents	
	1,1-Dichloroethane (75-34-3)	1 mg/kg
	1,2 dichloroethane (107-06-2)	5 mg/kg
	Methylene chloride (75-09-2)	5 mg/kg
	Trichloroethylene (79-01-6)	40 mg/kg
	Tetrachloroethylene (127-18-4)	5 mg/kg
	Tetrachlorotoluene (5216-25-1)	5 mg/kg
	Trichlorotoluene / Benzotrichloride (98-07-7)	5 mg/kg
	Benzylchloride / Chloromethyl benzene (100-44-7)	5 mg/kg Dyes – 100 mg/kg
	Benzene (71-43-2)	50 mg/kg
	Aromatic solvents such as xylene, o-Cresol, p-Cresol, m-Cresol	500 mg/kg
	Dimethylformamide (DMF) (68-12-2)	50 mg/kg
	Dimethylacetamide (DMAC) (127-19-5)	50 mg/kg
	Toluene (Toluol)(108-88-3)	10 mg/kg
N-methyl-2-pyrrolidone (872-50-4)	50 mg/kg	
2	Flame Retardants	
	Tri-o-cresyl phosphate (78-30-8)	Individually 50 mg/kg
	Trixylyl phosphate (TXP) (25155-23-1)	
	Trimethyl Phosphate (512-56-1)	



Tris(2 chloroethyl)phosphate (TCEP) (115-96-8)	Individually 250 mg/kg
Decabromodiphenyl ether (DecaBDE) (1163-19-5)	
Tris(2,3, dibromopropyl) phosphate (TRIS) (126-72-7)	
Pentabromodiphenyl ether (PentaBDE) (32534-81-9)	
Octabromodiphenyl ether (OctaBDE) (32536-52-0)	
Bis(2,3 dibromopropyl)phosphate (BIS) (5412-25-9)	
Tris(1 aziridinyl)phosphine oxide (TEPA) (545-55-1)	
Polybromobiphenyls (PBB) (67774-32-7, 59536-65-1)	
Tetrabromobisphenol A (TBBPA) (79-94-7)	
Hexabromocyclodecane (HBCD) (25637-99-4)	
2,2 bis(bromomethyl) 1,3 propanediol (BBMP) (3296-90-0)	
Hexabromocyclododecane (HBCDD) (3194-55-6)	
2-Ethylhexyl-2,3,4,5-tetrabromobenzoate (TBB) (183658-27-7)	
Bis(2-ethylhexyl)-3,4,5,6-tetrabromophthalate (TBPH) (26040-51-7)	
Isopropylated triphenyl phosphate (IPTPP) (68937-41-7)	
Tris(1-chloro-2-propyl) phosphate (TCPP) (13674-84-5)	
Tris(1,3-dichloro-2-propyl) phosphate (TDCPP) (13674-87-8)	
Triphenyl phosphate (TPP) (115-86-6)	
Bis(chloromethyl) propane-1,3-diyltetrakis (2-chloroethyl) bisphosphate (V6) (38051-10-4)	
Antimony (7440-36-0)	
Antimony trioxide (1309-64-4)	
Boric Acid (10043-35-3, 11113-50-1)	
Decabromodiphenyl (DecaBB) (13654-09-6)	
Dibromobiphenyls (DiBB) (multiple)	
Dibromopropylether (21850-44-2)	
Heptabromodiphenyl ether (HeptaBDE) (68928-80-3)	
Hexabromodiphenyl ether (HexaBDE) (36483-60-0)	
Monobromobiphenyls (MonoBB) (Multiple)	
Monobromobiphenyl ethers (MonoBDEs) (Multiple)	
Nonabromobiphenyls (NonaBB) (Multiple)	
Nonabromodiphenyl ether (NonaBDE) (63936-56-1)	
Octabromobiphenyls (OctaBB) (Multiple)	
Polybromobiphenyls (Polybrominated biphenyls) / Polybromobiphenyle (Polybromierte Biphenyle) (PBBs) (59536-65-1)	
Tetrabromodiphenyl ether (TetraBDE) (40088-47-9)	
Tribromodiphenyl ethers (TriBDEs) (Multiple)	
Triethylenephosphoramidate (TEPA) (545-55-1)	
Biboron trioxide (1303-86-2)	
Disodium octaborate (12008-41-2)	
Disodium tetraborate, anhydrous (1303-96-4, 1303-43-4)	
Tetraboron disodium heptaoxide, hydrate (12267-73-1)	
1H,1H,2H,2H-Perfluorooctylacrylate (6:2 FTA) (17527-29-6)	
1H,1H,2H,2H-Perfluorodecylacrylate (8:2 FTA) (27905-45-9)	



	1H,1H,2H,2H-Perfluorododecylacrylate (10:2 FTA) (17741-60-5)	
3	Chlorinated Benzenes and Toluenes	
	1,2-dichlorobenzene (95-50-1)	500 mg/kg
	All isomers of tri-, tetra- chlorotoluenes	10 mg/kg
	Other isomers of mono-,di-,tri-,tetra-,penta- and hexa- chlorobenzene and mono-,di-, and penta, chlorotoluene	Sum: 200 mg/kg
4	Chlorophenols (including their salts and esters)	
	Tetrachlorophenols (TeCP)	Sum: 20 mg/kg
	Pentachlorophenol (PCP)	
	Monochlorophenol and isomers Dichlorophenol and isomers Trichlorophenols and isomers	Sum: 50 mg/kg
5	Complexing agents and surfactants	
	Nonylphenol (NP), mixed isomers (104-40-5, 11066-49-2, 25154-52-3, 84852-15-3) Octylphenol (OP), mixed isomers (140-66-9, 1806-26-4, 27193-28-8)	250 mg/kg
	Octylphenol ethoxylates (OPEO) (9002-93-1, 9036-19-5, 68987-9-06) &Nonylphenol ethoxylates (NPEO) (9016-45-9, 26027-38-3, 37205-87-1, 68412-54-4, 127087-87-0)	500 mg/kg
	EDTA, DTPA, NTA	500 mg/kg
	LAS, α-MES	500 mg/kg
6	Endocrine disruptors	X Prohibited
7	Formaldehyde and other short-chain aldehydes (such as Glyoxal)	150 mg/kg
8	Heavy Metals	Refer to the definition of "Heavy Metal Free" in Section 7 of GOTS
9	Inputs (e.g. azo dyes and pigments) releasing arylamines with carcinogenic properties (MAK III, category 1,2,3) and Aniline, free, (category 4)	
	Banned Amines	150 mg/kg
	Aniline (free)	150 mg/Kg
	Navy Blue Colourant	250 mg/kg
	Carcinogenic or Allergenic (Disperse) Dyes	250 mg/kg
10	Inputs with halogen containing compounds (exceptions for GOTS sections 4.2.6.6 and 4.2.6.7)	1% AOX
11	Organotin Compounds	
	Dibutyltin (DBT) (Multiple)	20 mg/kg
	Mono, di and tri derivatives of methyltin (Multiple)	5 mg/kg
	Mono, other di and tri derivatives of butyltin (Multiple)	5 mg/kg
	Mono, di and tri derivatives of phenyltin (Multiple)	5 mg/kg
	Mono, di and tri derivatives of octyltin (Multiple)	5 mg/kg
	Monomethyltin compounds (MMT) (Multiple)	5 mg/kg
	Dipropyltin compounds (DPT) (Multiple)	5 mg/kg
	Dibutyltin dichloride (DBTC) (Multiple)	5 mg/kg
	Tripropyltin compounds (TPT) (Multiple)	5mg/kg
	Tetraethyltin compounds (TeET) (Multiple)	5 mg/kg

	Tetrabutyltin compounds (TeBT) (Multiple)	5 mg/kg
	Tetraoctyltin compounds (TeOT) (Multiple)	5 mg/kg
	Tricyclohexyltin (TCyHT) (Multiple)	5 mg/kg
	Tricyclohexyltin hydroxide (1321-70-5)	5 mg/kg
	Bis(tributyltin)trioxide (TBTO) (56-35-9)	5 mg/kg
12	Phthalates	Sum: 250 mg/kg
	Diethylhexyl phthalate (DEHP) (117-81-7)	
	Bis(2-methoxyethyl) phthalate (DMEP) (117-82-8)	
	Di-n-octyl phthalate (DNOP) (117-84-0)	
	Diisodecyl phthalate (DIDP) (26761-40-0)	
	Diisononyl phthalate (DINP) (28553-12-0)	
	Di-n-hexyl phthalate (DnHP) (84-75-3)	
	Dibutyl phthalate (DBP) (84-74-2)	
	Benzylbutyl phthalate (BBP) (85-68-7)	
	Di-n-nonylphthalate (DNP) (84-76-4)	
	Diethyl phthalate (DEP) (84-66-2)	
	Di-n-propyl phthalate (DPrP) (131-16-8)	
	Di-isobutyl phthalate (DIBP) (84-69-5)	
	Di cyclohexylphthalate (DCHP) (84-61-7)	
	Di-iso-octyl phthalate (DIOP)(27554-26-3)	
	Di-C ₇₋₁₁ branched and linear alkylphthalates (DHNUP) (68515-42-4)	
	Di-C ₆₋₈ branched alkylphthalates (DIHP) (71888-89-6)	
	Di-iso-pentyl phthalate (DIPP) (605-50-5)	
	Di-n-pentyl phthalate (DnPP) (131-18-0)	
13	PAH	Sum: 200 mg/kg
	Benzo[a]pyrene (BaP) (50-32-8)	20 mg/kg
	Anthracene (120-12-7)	Sum: 200 mg/kg
	Pyrene (129-00-0)	
	Ben-zo[g,h,i]perylene (191-24-2)	
	Benzo(e)pyrene (192-97-2)	
	Indeno[1,2,3-cd]pyrene (193-39-5)	
	Benzo(j)fluoranthene (205-82-3)	
	Benzo[b]fluoranthene (205-99-2)	
	Fluoranthene (206-44-0)	
	Benzo[k]fluoranthene (207-08-9)	
	Acenaphthylene (208-96-8)	
	Chrysene (218-01-9)	
	Dibenz[a,h]anthracene (53-70-3)	
	Benzo[a]anthracene (56-55-3)	
	Acenaphthene (83-32-9)	
	Phenanthrene 85-01-8)	
	Fluorene (86-73-7)	
	Naphthalene (91-20-3)	
14	Per- and polyfluoroalkyl substances (PFAS)	

	Perfluorooctane sulfonate (PFOS) and related substances	Sum: 2 mg/kg
	Perfluorooctanoic acid (PFOA) and related substances	2 mg/kg
15	Chlorinated Paraffins	
	Short Chain Chlorinated Paraffins (SCCP) (C10 C13)	50 mg/kg
	Medium-Chain Chlorinated Paraffins (MCCPs) (C14-17)	500 mg/kg
16	Glycol Derivatives	
	Bis(2-methoxyethyl)-ether (111-96-6)	50 mg/kg
	2-ethoxyethanol (110-80-5)	50 mg/kg
	2-ethoxyethyl acetate (111-15-9)	50 mg/kg
	Ethylene glycol dimethyl ether (110-71-4)	50 mg/kg
	2-methoxyethanol (109-86-4)	50 mg/kg
	2-methoxyethylacetate (110-49-6)	50 mg/kg
	2-methoxypropylacetate (70657-70-4)	50 mg/kg
	Triethylene glycol dimethyl ether (112-49-2)	50 mg/kg
	2-Methoxy-1-propanol (1589-47-5)	50 mg/kg

GOTS Section 4.2.2.3
GOTS Section 4.2.2.3 – Endocrine Disruptors
 “Endocrine Disruptors”

SPECIFICATION

- As a specific requirement, any substance is prohibited:
 - a. If listed in the candidate list in annex 1 of the EU report towards the establishment of a priority list of substances for further evaluation of their role in endocrine disruption in:
 - Category 1: substances for which evidence of endocrine disrupting activity in at least one species using intact animals is available or
 - Category 2: substances for which at least some in vitro evidence of biological activity related to endocrine disruption is available or
 - b. If other scientific evidence is available that identifies the substance as an endocrine disruptor as per the definition provided in GOTS Section 7.
- The EU Commission is currently working on a new concept for the assessment of substances because of their endocrine-disrupting properties, and the EU Joint Research Centre on a corresponding database of substances. As soon as these documents are published, this specification will be reviewed and may be updated accordingly.

REFERENCES

- Annex 1 of the EU report towards the establishment of a priority list of substances for further evaluation of their role in endocrine disruption:
http://ec.europa.eu/environment/archives/docum/pdf/bkh_annex_01.pdf

GOTS Section 4.2.2.3 – Inputs releasing arylamines with carcinogenic properties
 “Inputs (e.g. azo dyes and pigments) which release arylamines with carcinogenic properties (MAKIII, category 1,2,3) and Aniline, free (category 4)”

GUIDANCE

- Azo dye compounds MAK III, category 1 (with CAS no):**

4-Aminobiphenyl (92-67-1)	2-Naphthylamine (91-59-8)
Benzidine (92-87-5)	o-Toluidine (95-53-4)
4-Chloro-o-toluidine (95-69-2)	

- Azo dye compounds MAK III, category 2 (with CAS no):**

o-Aminoazotoluene (97-56-3)	4,4'-Methylene-bis-(2-chloroaniline) (101-14-4)
2-Amino-4-nitrotoluene (99-55-8)	4,4'-Oxydianiline (101-80-4)
p-Chloroaniline (106-47-8)	4,4'-Thiodianiline (139-65-1)
2,4-Diaminoanisole (615-05-4)	2,4-Toluyldiamine (95-80-7)
4,4'-Diaminobiphenylmethane (101-77-9)	2,4,5-Trimethylaniline (137-17-7)
3,3'-Dichlorobenzidine (91-94-1)	o-Anisidine (90-04-0)
3,3'-Dimethoxybenzidine (119-90-4)	2,4-Xylidine (95-68-1)
3,3'-Dimethylbenzidine (119-93-7)	2,6-Xylidine (87-62-7)
3,3'-Dimethyl-4,4'-diaminobiphenylmethane (838-88-0)	4-Aminoazobenzene (60-09-3)
p-Cresidine (120-71-8)	

- Azo dye compounds MAK III, category 3 (with CAS no):**

5-Chloro-2-methylaniline (95-79-4)	p-phenylenediamine (106-50-3)
N,N-Dimethylaniline (121-69-7)	

- Azo dye compounds MAK III, category 4 (with CAS no):**

Aniline (62-53-3)

- Prohibited azo pigments that may release carcinogenic amine compounds (*or generate the same in a chemical follow-up reaction) include:**

C.I. Pigment Red 8 C.I. Pigment Red 22 C.I. Pigment Red 23* C.I. Pigment Red 38

REFERENCE

- C.I. Numbers as mentioned in [The Colour Index™](#) published online by the Society of Dyers and Colourists and American Association of Textile Chemists and Colourists.

FURTHER GUIDANCE FOR CARCINOGENIC DYES

Basic Green 4 (Melachite Green)	Basic Green 4 (Melachite Green Oxalate)	Basic Green 4 (Melachite Green Chloride)	C.I. Basic Violet 14
Disperse Orange 11	Disperse Red 151	Disperse Yellow 7	Disperse Yellow 56
Direct Black 38	Direct Blue 6	Basic Violet 3	Disperse Blue 1
C.I. Acid Red 26	C.I. Direct Red 28	C.I. Basic Red 9	C.I. Acid Violet 49

GOTS Section 4.2.2.3 – Inputs with halogen containing compounds

“Inputs with halogen containing compounds ... Prohibited are inputs that contain > 1% permanent AOX”

INTERPRETATION

- Inputs with a total content of organic halogens >1% can only be approved if it is plausible that the permanent AOX content is < 1%.
- Chlorine, bromine, iodine shall be taken into consideration for the assessment for the definition of “permanent AOX” refer to Section 7 in GOTS

GOTS Section 4.2.2.3 - PFAS

“Per- and polyfluoroalkyl substances (PFAS)”

INTERPRETATION

- PFAS is a class of fluorinated organic chemicals containing at least one fully fluorinated carbon atom.

GOTS Section 4.2.2.3 - MCCPs

“Medium-chain chlorinated paraffins (MCCPs C₁₄-C₁₇)”

INTERPRETATION

- Medium Chain Chlorinated Paraffins (MCCPs): UVCB (Substances of Unknown or Variable composition, Complex reaction products or of Biological materials) substances consisting of more than or equal to 80% linear chloroalkanes with carbon chain lengths within the range from C₁₄ to C₁₇.

GOTS Section 4.2.2.3 – In-can preservatives in chemical inputs

“In-can preservatives in chemical inputs”

INTERPRETATION

- Use of in-can preservatives is allowed in preparations when the preparation itself satisfies requirements of toxicity.
- In-can preservatives can be declared by the chemical input formulator/trader to their Certification Body during the chemical input approval process.
- If an in-can preservative fails to meet any other requirement of GOTS prior to the input approval, the Certification Body shall notify GOTS for a common decision.
- Exceptionally allowed biocidal active substances are those:
 - a. Listed in the EU BPR Annex I as “approved” or “initial application for approval in progress” in the list for PT06
 - b. Still on the revision list of the Review Programme of EU BPR Annex II part 1. A constant check is recommended on the approved/disapproved list of the Review Programme, as it is subject to change.

GOTS Section 4.2.2.3 - Quinoline

“Quinoline – Prohibited”

INTERPRETATION

- Contamination Detection Limit : < 1000 mg/Kg

GOTS SECTION 4.2.3

“Inputs which are classified with specific hazard statements (risk phrases) related to health hazards”

INTERPRETATION

- *Preparations* are prohibited if any of the contained *substances*, which are classified with any hazard statement listed in this Section are intentionally added/present as a functional component at any level.
- Further, a *preparation* is prohibited if any of the contained *substances*, which are classified with any hazard statement listed in this Section, is present above the concentration limit, above which the *substance* needs to be declared in the SDS (prepared according to one of the equivalent norms/directives as listed in the interpretation of GOTS Section 4.2.1). *Preparations* that knowingly release such substances at normal application or usage conditions are prohibited.
- In case of doubt about the classifications and applicable concentration limits, the GHS provisions are decisive.
- In case ECHA includes a specific concentration limit for classification, it shall be followed for declaration limit on SDS. Please refer to the recent version of the Adaptation to Technical Progress (ATP) of the Table of harmonised entries in Annex VI to CLP for specific concentration limits.
- *Preparations* are also prohibited if there is validation that their designated use leads to any exceeding residue limits in textiles of the parameters listed in GOTS Section 5.2.7.
- It is possible for a chemical formulator to incorporate a self-classification before the classification is harmonised and legally binding. In such cases, GOTS Scope 4 certifiers shall assess the appointed self-classification for plausibility and include the self-classification as a footnote on the GOTS Letter-of-Approval (LoA).

REFERENCES

- a. [Globally Harmonized System of Classification and Labelling of Chemicals \(GHS\)](#) as published by the United Nations, 3rd revision 2009 (tables containing hazard statements with H-codes as well as corresponding hazard classes and categories are provided in annex 3)
- b. [Regulation EC 1272/2008](#)
- c. Further relevant Directives for classification and assessment of preparations:
 - o [Directive 2006/8/EC](#)
 - o [Classification & Labelling Inventory for substances registered or notified in the EU](#)
 - o [Table of harmonised entries in Annex VI to CLP](#), Adaptation to Technical Progress (ATP).

GOTS Section 4.2.3 - Footnotes 7 & 9

“Performing new animal tests to determine LD₅₀ values in the course of GOTS assessment procedures for inputs is prohibited.”

“Performing new fish and daphnia tests to determine unknown LC₅₀ / EC₅₀ values in the course of the GOTS assessment procedure for inputs is prohibited.”

INTERPRETATION

- In case new animal/fish tests for input would have been carried out in a legally binding registration procedure (such as REACH), it shall be demonstrated that these tests were mandatory, and no alternative method would have been accepted. In other ways and in all other cases of new animal/fish tests performed, the corresponding input shall not be approved for GOTS.

GOTS SECTION 4.2.4

GOTS Section 4.2.4.1 and 4.2.4.2

“Chemical Formulators and Chemical subcontractors (if any) shall implement appropriate and effective Product Stewardship practices.”

“An adequate system for product testing and quality assurance shall be in place and verified during an on-site audit.”

INTERPRETATION

- Product Stewardship practices may include but are not limited to a documented plan defining minimum key tasks for personnel involved and a general flow of the chemical inputs in terms of product development, raw material, process control of various stages of production, control of intermediates, packaging, storage & distribution, marketing and sales, use & end-of-life cycle.
- As a minimum, Chemical Formulators and Chemical Subcontractors shall implement the following quality assurance practices:
 - a. Risk assessment of raw materials and intermediates for consistency and presence of hazardous substances.
 - b. Testing plan for raw materials with defined intervals, test methods and approval criteria.
 - c. Risk assessment of preparations for consistency and presence of unavoidable contaminants.
 - d. Testing plan for formulations and preparations with defined intervals and approval criteria.
 - e. Process control during formulation for consistent quality and hazardous substances.
 - f. Quality assurance practices in formulation of preparations.
 - g. Staff training for risk assessment.
 - h. Adequate evaluation of preparations for the release of hazardous substances during intended use.
 - i. Application of formulations and preparation on textile substrate under controlled conditions set by formulators, verifying conformance with GOTS Section 5.2.7.
- For those chemical formulators or subcontractors which are currently engaged in the bluesign® implementation process, where verifiable results (audit reports) are available, should be screened and considered to the widest extent possible for this section.
- bluesign® criteria conformant chemical formulators or subcontractors should be regarded as adequate to demonstrate compliance with this section. A bluesign® assessment or implementation progress report shall be provided to the GOTS Certifier to verify full compliance with this section.

Specific Implementation Deadline for Chemical Subcontractors

- This section shall be implemented by 01 March 2025, and the first inspection shall be completed by 01 July 2025 by a GOTS Approved Certifier (Scope 4).

GOTS SECTION 4.2.5

GOTS Section 4.2.5.1 and 4.2.5.2

“Chemical Formulators and Chemical Subcontractors (if any) shall undergo an on-site audit for environmental management system and safety at their production premises.”

“On-site inspection shall be performed as part of the chemical Input assessment for granting and/or renewing a Letter of Approval, which may be valid for up to 3 years or until a new Standard version comes into effect, whichever is earlier.”

GUIDANCE

- Where verifiable results (audit reports) from the following internationally recognised compliance schemes are available for the inspected Chemical Formulator and Chemical Subcontractor, these audit results should be screened and considered to the widest extent possible for this Section only.
 - a. Eco Passport by Oeko-Tex®
 - b. Certificate of ZDHC Level 3 Product Conformance
 - c. bluesign® (chemical formulators or subcontractors currently engaged in the bluesign® implementation process)
- bluesign® criteria conformant chemical formulators or subcontractors should be regarded as adequate to demonstrate compliance with this section. A bluesign® assessment or implementation progress report shall be provided to the GOTS Certifier to verify full compliance with this section.

REFERENCES

- a. [Eco Passport by Oeko-Tex®](#)
- b. bluesign®
- c. BluWin

Specific Implementation Deadline for Chemical Subcontractors

- This section shall be implemented by 01 March 2025, and the first inspection shall be completed by 01 July 2025 by a GOTS Approved Certifier (Scope 4).

GOTS Section 4.2.5.3

“GOTS criteria in the following sections shall be included in the audit of *chemical formulators* and *chemical subcontractors* (if any) and shall be applicable to the entire *site* during the validity of the certification.”

GUIDANCE

(Referring to the requirements set in GOTS Section 4.3.2)

- Wastewater COD values in the case of a *Chemical Formulator* or a *Chemical Subcontractor* shall be below 250 ppm or shall meet legal requirements, whichever is lower.

GOTS SECTION 4.2.6

GOTS Section 4.2.6.2 (b) and (c)

“Any paraffin product used shall be fully refined with a limited value for residual oil of 0.5%.”

“Synthetic fibres which are to be dissolved at a later processing stage, are not allowed to be used.”

INTERPRETATION

- Paraffin is directly applied onto fibres/yarns during production therefore, it shall be considered as chemical input.
- Prohibited are synthetic fibres (like polyvinyl alcohol (PVA)) which are used for spinning or an intermediate processing stage and dissolved using water or chemicals at a following processing step.

GOTS Section 4.2.6.3 - Sizing and Weaving /Knitting

GUIDANCE

- Use of PVA (polyvinyl alcohol) as a backing material for embroidery is prohibited

GOTS Section 4.2.6.5 – Boiling, Kiering, Washing

“Washing detergents shall not contain phosphates.”

GUIDANCE

- Analysis of the presence of phosphate cannot be obtained via an analysis of phosphorous using ICP/MS or similar. Analysis of phosphate should be a direct and conclusive test. Knowledge of the formulation of the chemical input or an appropriate test method such as Ion Chromatography adapted from ISO 10304-1 can be considered.

GOTS Section 4.2.6.6 and 4.2.6.7

“Prohibited – Dyes (disperse) classified as allergenic”

“Sensitising (H317) chemicals such as disperse dyes shall not be used, handled or manufactured unless proper and sufficient Occupational Health and Safety practices are adhered to ...”

GUIDANCE

- Following disperse dyes are prohibited for allergenic reasons:

C.I. Disperse Blue 1	C.I. Disperse Orange 1	C.I. Disperse Yellow 1
C.I. Disperse Blue 3	C.I. Disperse Orange 3	C.I. Disperse Yellow 3
C.I. Disperse Blue 7	C.I. Disperse Orange 37	C.I. Disperse Yellow 9
C.I. Disperse Blue 26	C.I. Disperse Orange 76	C.I. Disperse Yellow 23
C.I. Disperse Blue 35	C.I. Disperse Orange 149	C.I. Disperse Yellow 39
C.I. Disperse Blue 102	C.I. Disperse Orange 59	C.I. Disperse Yellow 49
C.I. Disperse Blue 106	C.I. Disperse Red 1	C.I. Disperse Violet 1
C.I. Disperse Blue 124	C.I. Disperse Red 11	
C.I. Disperse Brown 1	C.I. Disperse Red 17	

- A number of disperse dyes on the market are regarded as skin sensitizers (H317), however, they are not allergenic. The use of these dyes is not prohibited as long as Occupational Health and Safety procedures such as safe handling are strictly followed as outlined in respected Safety Data Sheets. The following are some examples of sensitizing disperse dyes (H317):

C.I. Disperse Blue 291	C.I. Disperse Yellow 54	C.I. Disperse Violet 93
------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------

REFERENCE

- C.I. Numbers as mentioned in [The Colour Index™](#) published online by the Society of Dyers and Colourists and the American Association of Textile Chemists and Colourists.

“The use of natural dyes and auxiliaries that are derived from a threatened species listed on the Red List of the IUCN.”

REFERENCE

- [Red List of the IUCN](#)

“Prohibited - Colourants classified or suspected as carcinogenic (H350/H351)”

REFERENCE

- [IARC monographs](#)
- [ECHA Restriction reports](#)
- [Annex VI \(Harmonized Classification\) of the CLP regulation](#)

GOTS Section 4.2.6.9 (a)

“Machine oils which may come in contact with GOTS Goods during processing/manufacturing stages, along the GOTS supply chain shall be heavy metal-free.”

GUIDANCE

- As a common practice, machine oils are utilized for the maintenance of textile machinery and not applied to textiles directly. Therefore, they are not to be perceived as a chemical input for textile processing, however, during textile processing, if used, machine oils may come in contact with textiles. Considering the risk involved, wherever relevant, those machine oils shall be heavy-metal free.

GOTS Section 4.3

GOTS SECTION 4.3.1

GOTS Section 4.3.1.1

“In addition to GOTS criteria, Certified Entities shall assure compliance with the applicable national and local legal environmental requirements applicable to their processing/ manufacturing stages (including those referring to emissions to air, wastewater discharge, as well as disposal of waste and sludge).”

INTERPRETATION

- If local legal requirements are stricter than GOTS criteria, local laws shall be followed and vice-versa.
- Certified Entities shall conduct a regular, preferably annual, environmental risk assessment audit aiming to identify potential environmental impacts and risks that are applicable to their processing stages, then accordingly classify and prioritize the identified risks.
- As the following step, Certified Entities shall set measures to mitigate those identified risks and impacts.
- Certified Entities shall have a chemical management plan at the site which would also include safe chemical storage, labelling, use of protective equipment for anyone that handles chemicals.
- Certified Entities should identify and use substitutes for chemicals on the MRSL based on scientific data and internationally accepted methodology for assessing hazards. They may also use existing credible substitution lists for any chemicals they need to use for production.

FURTHER REFERENCE

- [OECD Environmental Risk Assessment Toolkit](#)

GOTS Section 4.3.1.2

“Certified Entities shall have a written environmental and chemical management policy that is appropriate to the nature of their business.”

INTERPRETATION

- Each GOTS Certified Entity including trade offices shall have a written environmental policy that is appropriate to the nature of their business. Such a written policy for trade offices, for instance, may include carbon reduction activities, sustainable purchasing approaches, office lightning etc.

REFERENCE

- [European Green Office Handbook](#)

GOTS Section 4.3.1.3

GOTS Section 4.3.1.3 (a)

“Responsible person(s) for environment and chemical management related duties ...”

INTERPRETATION

- Person(s) responsible for environmental policy and chemical management duties shall be competent, appropriately trained and shall have adequate resources made available to them so as to discharge duties.

GOTS Section 4.3.1.3 (b) and (c)

“Data on energy and water resources and their consumption per kg of textile output”

“Target goals and procedures to reduce energy and water consumption per kg of textile”

FURTHER GUIDANCE

- [GOTS Monitor Water/ Energy \(GOTS WE Tool\)](#) is a tool specifically developed to support GOTS certified facilities. It covers both requirements, as it determines actual performance and specific consumption values. Furthermore, the tool provides realistic, factory-specific benchmark values that can be used both as improvement targets and milestones to monitor their progress. It is free to use for GOTS certified facilities during the license validity period. Certified entities can download a copy from the GOTS website. The current Version 2.0 was released in November 2018.
- When collecting data on water resources and consumption, it is important to keep a record of the amount of how much fresh water and recycled water is consumed per year at the facility. Certified facilities located in water-stressed areas are required to have water management plans, including the development and implementation of water efficiency plans and/or reducing process dependence on freshwater by re-using and recycling.

REFERENCE

- [The OECD Water Governance Programme, Resource Library](#)

GOTS Section 4.3.1.7

“Certified Entities shall define a Greenhouse Gas (GHG) Emission Management that encompasses the identification of sources of GHG emissions, as well as monitoring, quantifying, and setting measures to reduce GHG emissions.”

GUIDANCE

- For a list of fluorinated greenhouse gases refer to [Regulation \(EU\) No 517/2014](#).

FURTHER GUIDANCE

- GOTS supports all initiatives that are aimed at arresting and reversing Climate Change, an integral part of the United Nations' Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs). It is incumbent on GOTS Certified Entities to take steps towards meeting these goals, and as a preliminary first step, it is required that Certified Entities identify sources of GHG emissions within their own operations. These may include activities owned or controlled by the enterprise that releases emissions straight to the atmosphere (i.e. direct emissions), or the enterprise's consumption of purchased electricity, heat, steam and cooling (i.e. indirect energy emissions).
- Certified Entities are required to reduce identified GHG emissions to the extent possible over time. They may take a risk-based approach to address their GHG emissions by focusing their resources where GHG emissions are greatest (for example, fossil fuel-based activities). While GOTS currently does not set time or emission limits within its supply chain, it encourages all Certified Entities to evaluate their operations and work towards such goals. A future perspective of Certified Entities should be to extend this evaluation beyond their own operation and also consider GHG emissions released at further levels, such as product related emissions and supply chain emissions.
- Greenhouse Gas Emission Management may be a component/subsection of the written Environmental Management Policy of the Certified Entities. Greenhouse Gas Emission Management shall contain the approach of the Certified Entity to set activities towards identification, monitoring, and reduction of GHG emissions.

REFERENCE

- a. Additional information to reduce GHG emissions: OECD Due Diligence Guidance for Responsible Supply Chains in the Garment and Footwear Sector, Table 13, p.173.
- b. Additional information on GHGs: <https://www.epa.gov/ghgemissions>
- c. Suggested reading: <https://ourworldindata.org/co2-and-other-greenhouse-gas-emissions>

GOTS SECTION 4.3.2

GOTS Sections 4.3.2.1 and 4.3.2.2

"The applicable national and local legal requirements for wastewater treatment, including limit values with regard to pH, temperature, TOC, BOD, COD, colour removal, residues of (chemical) pollutants and discharge routes, shall be fulfilled."

"Certified Entity shall follow GOTS criteria or the local legal requirements, whichever is more stringent."

INTERPRETATION

- If the local/national legal requirements are stricter than GOTS criteria, local laws shall be followed and vice-versa.
- Within the GOTS certification procedures, compliance with the national and local legal requirements shall be checked on the basis of the corresponding official environmental permit and through appropriate verification means. In specific, verification shall assure that:
 - a. The quality of discharged wastewater continuously complies with all requirements and limits defined in the environmental permit.
 - b. If the wastewater is treated (partly) in an external plant, the wet processor has a valid delivery contract with the operator of the external treatment plant while

- the contract indicates the parameters and the related limits which shall be respected before discharging the wastewater to the receiving treatment plant.
- the operator of the external plant is legally authorised for this operation and continuously complies with the national and local legal requirements and limits.
- The quantity of wastewater to be treated does not exceed the capacity of the on-site treatment plant and/or the maximum quantity indicated in the delivery contract.
- The indicated quantity to be treated matches the actual processing water quantity used and discharged.

GOTS Section 4.3.2.3

“Wastewater from all wet processing units shall be treated in an appropriate internal or external Effluent Treatment Plant (ETP) before being discharged into the environment. ETP shall be effective, operational and maintained all the time.”

INTERPRETATION

- The question of whether an ETP is functional or not mainly depends on the inputs used in wet processing. For a unit only performing dyeing with natural dyes and auxiliaries, a simple biological treatment system may be appropriate, whereas, for an industrial unit working with chemical dyes and auxiliaries, at least a two-stage treatment plant is requested. Units using auxiliaries that are approved because of their adequate eliminability (e.g. acc. to OECD 302B) shall in addition, have a functioning treatment of the sludge. Maintenance of ETP is especially crucial to eliminate risks such as leakage to the soil and aquifers etc.

GOTS Section 4.3.2.4

“Wastewater analyses shall be performed and documented periodically at normal operating capacity.”

GUIDANCE

- Treated wastewater shall include the following test parameters and limits:
 - a. AOX with a limit of 5 mg/l
 - b. *Heavy Metal* residues as per the following table

HEAVY METAL	CAS NO.	LIMIT (µg/L)
Lead	7439-92-1	100
Mercury	7439-97-6	10
Cadmium	7440-43-9	100
Chromium VI	18540-29-9	50
Total Chromium	7440-47-3	200
Arsenic	7440-38-2	50
Copper	7440-50-8	1000
Nickel	7440-02-0	200
Antimony	7440-36-0	100
Cobalt	7440-48-4	50
Zinc	7440-66-6	5000
Manganese	7439-96-5	5000

FURTHER GUIDANCE

- While GOTS requires that all applicable national and local legal environmental requirements be followed for discharged wastewater, GOTS encourages licensees to act beyond the mandatory requirements stated in GOTS Version 7.0 and voluntarily implement global best practices for their processing units. ZDHC (Zero Discharge of Hazardous Chemicals) Wastewater Guidelines can be consulted when it comes to wastewater discharge.

REFERENCE

- [ZDHC Wastewater Guidelines](#)

GOTS Section 4.3.2.6

“Wastewater discharges to the environment shall not exceed 20 g COD/kg of processed textile (output)”

INTERPRETATION

- Criteria in this Section relate to compliance requirements for the entire facility.
- The requirement shall be measured downstream of an internal, on-site, wastewater treatment plant and/or an external, off-site, e.g., municipal, wastewater treatment plant receiving wastewater from these wet processing sites.
- The applicable test method for COD determination is ISO 6060.
- The applicable calculation method in this context is as follows:

$$(C \div 1000) \times (V \times 1000) \div (W \times 1000) = \dots \text{ g COD/kg}$$

Where;

C (mg/l) is the COD concentration in water discharged to the environment after treatment

V (m³) is the volume of water discharged in the calculation period

W (ton) is the weight of textile output in tonnage in the calculation period

- COD requirements for GOTS are measured in g/kg of processed output. Typical COD test reports contain COD values in g/l of effluent/discharge. Inspectors will need to calculate the COD in g/kg of processed output based on the calculation given above in these cases.

REFERENCE

- a. [ISO 6060 Water quality - Determination of the chemical oxygen demand](#)

GOTS Section 4.4

GOTS SECTION 4.4.1

GOTS Section 4.4.1.3

“The Certified Entity shall respect human rights. The Certified Entity shall avoid causing, contributing, soliciting, encouraging or supporting human rights abuse through their activities. Further, the Certified Entity shall address any adverse human rights impacts or risks thereof for which they are responsible or with which they are involved.”

INTERPRETATION

- In all cases, irrespective of the country, specific context and/or nature of Certified Entities' operations, Certified Entities undertake to respect human rights and must respect human rights. Particularly as set out and applied within the GOTS Human Rights and Social Criteria; but Certified Entities must also be aware of and keep in mind the international instruments listed below in order to avoid abusing human rights.
- This includes the overarching, internationally recognised human rights expressed in the International Bill of Human Rights.
- The International Bill of Human Rights consists of:
 - a. the Universal Declaration of Human Rights,
 - b. the International Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights, and
 - c. the International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights and its two Optional Protocols.
- The Certified Entity shall uphold the United Nations' Guiding Principles on Business and Human Rights.

References:

- a. [UN General Assembly, Universal Declaration of Human Rights, 10 December 1948](#)
- b. [UN General Assembly, International Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights, 16 December 1966](#)
- c. [UN General Assembly, International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights, 16 December 1966](#)
- d. [UN Guiding Principles on Business and Human Rights: Implementing the United Nations "Protect, Respect and Remedy" Framework \(2011\)](#), including particularly pp. 13-26, see also et seq.

- The Certified Entity shall follow relevant OECD guidance, including the OECD Guidelines for Multinational Enterprises and the OECD Due Diligence Guidance for Responsible Supply Chains in the Garment and Footwear Sector.

References:

- a. [OECD \(2011\), OECD Guidelines for Multinational Enterprises, OECD Publishing](#), see particularly pp. 13 et seq.
- b. [OECD\(2018\), OECD Due Diligence Guidance for Responsible Supply Chains in the Garment and Footwear Sector, OECD Publishing, Paris](#)

- The Certified Entity shall respect and comply with the fundamental labour rights formulated by the International Labour Organisation (ILO) and recognised as international minimum standards, as set out in the ILO Declaration on Fundamental Principles and Rights at Work. To ensure proper implementation of GOTS Human Rights and Social Criteria, the corresponding relevant ILO Conventions and Recommendations shall be observed.

References:

[Declaration on Fundamental Principles and Rights at Work of the International Labour Organisation \(ILO\)](#)

Forced Labour:

[C029 - Forced Labour Convention, 1930 \(No. 29\)](#)

[C105 - Abolition of Forced Labour Convention, 1957 \(No. 105\)](#)

Child labour:

[C090 - Night Work of Young Persons \(Industry\) Convention \(Revised\), 1948 \(No. 90\)](#)

[C138 - Minimum Age Convention, 1973 \(No. 138\)](#)

[C182 - Worst Forms of Child Labour Convention, 1999 \(No. 182\)](#)

[R190 - Worst Forms of Child Labour Recommendation, 1999 \(No. 190\)](#)

Discrimination and Harassment:

[C100 - Equal Remuneration Convention, 1951 \(No. 100\)](#)

[C111 - Discrimination \(Employment and Occupation\) Convention, 1958 \(No. 111\)](#)

[C190 - Violence and Harassment Convention, 2019 \(No. 190\)](#)

Gender Equality:

[C111 - Discrimination \(Employment and Occupation\) Convention, 1958 \(No. 111\)](#)

[C100 - Equal Remuneration Convention, 1951 \(No. 100\)](#)

[C156 - Workers with Family Responsibilities Convention, 1981 \(No. 156\)](#)

[C183 - Maternity Protection Convention, 2000 \(No. 183\)](#)

Freedom of association and the right to collective bargaining are respected:

[C087 - Freedom of Association and Protection of the Right to Organise Convention, 1948 \(No. 87\)](#)

[C098 - Right to Organise and Collective Bargaining Convention, 1949 \(No. 98\)](#)

[C135 - Workers' Representatives Convention, 1971 \(No. 135\)](#)

[C154 - Collective Bargaining Convention, 1981 \(No. 154\)](#)

Occupational Health and Safety (OHS):

[C155 - Occupational Safety and Health Convention, 1981 \(No. 155\)](#)

[R164 – Occupational Safety and Health Recommendation, 1981 \(No. 164\)](#)

[C170 – Chemicals Convention, 1990 \(No. 170\);](#)

[R097 – Protection of Workers' Health Recommendation, 1953 \(No. 97\)](#)

Remuneration and Assessment of Living Wage Gap:

[C095 - Protection of Wages Convention, 1949 \(No. 95\)](#)

[C131 - Minimum Wage Fixing Convention, 1970 \(No. 131\)](#)

[R085 – Protection of Wages Recommendation, 1949 \(No. 85\)](#)

Working time:

[C001 - Hours of Work \(Industry\) Convention, 1919 \(No. 1\)](#)

[C014 - Weekly Rest \(Industry\) Convention, 1921 \(No. 14\)](#)

[C030 - Hours of Work \(Commerce and Offices\) Convention, 1930 \(No. 30\)](#)

[C106 - Weekly Rest \(Commerce and Offices\) Convention, 1957 \(No. 106\)](#)

No precarious employment is provided:

[C158 - Termination of Employment Convention, 1982 \(No. 158\)](#)

[C175 - Part-Time Work Convention, 1994 \(No. 175\)](#)

[C177 - Home Work Convention, 1996 \(No. 177\)](#)

[C181 - Private Employment Agencies Convention, 1997 \(No. 181\)](#)

Migrant Workers:

[C097 - Migration for Employment Convention \(Revised\), 1949 \(No. 97\)](#)

[C143 - Migrant Workers \(Supplementary Provisions\) Convention, 1975 \(No. 143\)](#)

- The conventions and recommendations mentioned above are published on the official [ILO website](#).

- Addressing adverse human rights impacts or risk thereof requires taking adequate measures for their prevention, mitigation and, where appropriate, remediation.
- Certified Entities must address such adverse human rights impacts or risks thereof, even if they have not contributed to them, to the extent that the impacts or risks are directly linked to their operations, products or services by their business relationships.

GOTS Section 4.4.1.4

"... the Certified Entity shall respect the human rights of individuals belonging to specific groups or populations at risk of particular vulnerability and in relation to whom there is particularised protection, including indigenous peoples; women; national or ethnic, religious and linguistic minorities; children; persons with disabilities; and migrant workers and their families."

INTERPRETATION

- In this connection, international instruments have elaborated further on the rights of indigenous peoples; women; national or ethnic, religious and linguistic minorities; children; persons with disabilities; and migrant workers and their families.

REFERENCES

Indigenous peoples:

[UN Declaration on the Rights of Indigenous People, 2007](#)

[1989 ILO Convention No. 169 concerning Indigenous and Tribal Peoples in Independent Countries, 1650 UNTS 383 \(1991\)](#)

Women:

[UN Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Discrimination Against Women, 1979](#)

National or ethnic, religious and linguistic minorities:

[UN Declaration on the Rights of Persons Belonging to National or Ethnic, Religious and Linguistic Minorities, 1992](#)

Children:

[Convention on the Rights of the Child, 1989](#)

Persons with disabilities:

[Convention on the Rights of Persons with Disabilities, 2007](#)

Migrant workers and their families:

[International Convention on the Protection of the Rights of All Migrant Workers and Members of Their Families, 1990](#)

GOTS SECTION 4.4.2

"Forced Labour"

GUIDANCE

- Certified Entities shall implement a management system that prevents the use of any forms of forced labour in line with ILO Conventions No. 29 and No. 105.

INTERPRETATION

According to the ILO Forced Labour Convention, 1930 (No. 29), forced labour is: "all work or service which is exacted from any person under the threat of a penalty and for which the person has not offered himself or herself voluntarily."

- **All work or service:** includes all types of work, service and employment, regardless of the industry, sector or occupation within which it is found, and encompasses legal and formal employment as well as illegal and informal employment.

- **Menace of any penalty:** should be understood in a very broad sense: it covers penal sanctions, as well as various forms of coercion, such as threats, physical violence, psychological coercion, retention of identity documents non-payment of wages, or a loss of rights or privileges.
- **Voluntary offer:** refers to the freely given and informed consent of workers to enter into an employment relationship and to their freedom to leave their employment at any time (e.g. with notice of reasonable length).

REFERENCES

- [C029 - Forced Labour Convention, 1930 \(No. 29\)](#)
- [C105 - Abolition of Forced Labour Convention, 1957 \(No. 105\)](#)
- [ILO, Combating Forced Labour, A handbook for Employer and Businesses](#)
- Certified Entities shall implement a management system that prevents the use of any forms of forced labour in line with ILO Conventions No. 29 and No. 105.
 - **Forced labour** has been defined to encompass all traditional or new forms of work or service where the persons have not offered themselves voluntarily, whether terminology is used, including servitude, bonded, indentured labour and human trafficking for the purpose of forced labour.
 - **Bonded labour:** Debt bondage arises when persons mortgage their services or those of their family members to someone providing credit to repay the loan or advance.
 - **Trafficking in Persons/Human Trafficking:** It involves the movement of a person, often across international borders, for the purpose of exploitation. A basic definition of human trafficking is found in the Palermo Protocol of 2000. Trafficking in persons shall mean the recruitment, transportation, transfer, harbouring or receipt of persons by means of the use of threat or force, deception or other forms of coercion for the purpose of exploitation, including forced labour, slavery and servitude.

REFERENCES

- [Protocol to Prevent, Suppress and Punish Trafficking in Persons, Especially Women and Children, 2000 \("Palermo Protocol"\) art 3;](#)
- [UN Supplementary Convention on the Abolition of Slavery, 1956, art. 1](#)

GOTS SECTION 4.4.3

"Child Labour"

GUIDANCE

- The Certified Entity shall not tolerate child labour in its operations. This commitment applies to the whole supply chain.
- The Certified Entity shall implement a management system that prevents the employment of children under the age of 15, prevents the worst forms of child labour, and prevents the exposure of employees under the age of 18 to hazardous work in line with ILO Conventions No. 138 and No. 182.
- The Certified Entity shall make a public commitment to respect internationally recognised human rights, including the right to be free from child labour. The Certified Entity shall include such a commitment in its RBC Policy or adopt a separate policy for these purposes.

REMEDATION

In taking all appropriate measures to remove a child who appears to be below minimum age from the workplace, and in ensuring this child gets appropriate remedy, the Certified Entity is encouraged to monitor that the former child labourer is adequately protected, has not returned to work, or has been placed in a more precarious situation.

- The Certified Entity is encouraged to monitor and actively support the former child labourer's rehabilitation and social integration, including by engaging with credible state, community, family and other initiatives to find solutions and help children transition from work to school.

INTERPRETATION

"Child labour" is work that deprives children of their childhood, potential, and dignity, and/or which is harmful to the child's health or the child's physical or mental development.

- "Minimum age" is that for admission to employment or work and is not less than the age of completion of compulsory schooling according to the relevant state's domestic system. Such minimum age may be older than, or equal to, but not younger than 15 years of age, although in certain limited cases it may be 14 years of age. These definitions and use as undertaken by states in ratifying C138 - Minimum Age Convention, 1973 (No. 138).

REFERENCES

- [C138 - Minimum Age Convention, 1973 \(No. 138\), Art. 2;](#)
- [Ratifications of C138 - Minimum Age Convention, 1973 \(No. 138\);](#)
- [1989 Convention on the Rights of the Child, 1577 UNTS 3 \(1990\), Arts. 28\(1\) et seq., 32.](#)
- [OECD \(2017\), OECD Due Diligence Guidance for Responsible Supply Chains in the Garment and Footwear Sector, pp. 105-115.](#)
- [ILO, Checkpoints for Companies – Eliminating and Preventing Child Labour \(2016\)](#)

GOTS Section 4.4.3.3

"The Certified Entity shall not employ a Young Worker at night or in conditions that are hazardous to their physical and mental health and development ..."

INTERPRETATION & GUIDANCE

- A "Young Worker" is someone older than minimum age, but younger than 18 years of age.
- For the purposes of Subsection 3.3.3, employment in conditions that are hazardous to physical and mental health and development corresponds with work which, by its nature or the circumstances in which it is carried out, is likely to harm the health, safety or morals of children as set out in C182 - Worst Forms of Child Labour Convention, 1999 (No. 182), Articles 3(d), 4; and as elaborated in R190 - Worst Forms of Child Labour Recommendation, 1999 (No. 190), Paragraphs 3-4. This can include but is not limited to:
 - a. work which exposes children to physical, psychological or sexual abuse;
 - b. work underground, under water, at dangerous heights or in confined spaces;
 - c. work with dangerous machinery, equipment and tools, or which involves the manual handling or transport of heavy loads;
 - d. work in an unhealthy environment which may, for example, expose children to hazardous substances, agents or processes, or to temperatures, noise levels, or vibrations damaging to their health;
 - e. work under particularly difficult conditions such as work for long hours or during the night or work where the child is unreasonably confined to the premises of the

employer.

- This also includes work determined as such by any national laws or regulations or by the competent authority, after consultation with the organizations of employers and workers concerned, whichever as between the ILO standards and national laws affords greater protection.
- **Age verification, for purposes of minimum age and young workers:** The Certified Entities shall verify the age of their employees, preferably before employment, and should consider the following age verification techniques:
 - a. Medical examinations and documents;
 - b. Written affidavits and documents, especially those which are corroborating/corroborated;
 - c. Birth certificates, where available;
 - d. End of compulsory schooling certificate for applicants and employees who are above minimum age;
 - e. School enrolment certificate for applicants and employees in light work;
 - f. Culturally sensitive interviews with applicants and employees who appear to be too young.
- In assessing the foregoing, the Certified Entity shall keep in mind the degree of reliability of the source(s), including the possibility of falsified documents.

INTERPRETATION & GUIDANCE

- In certifying and auditing, regard shall be had not only to formal employment contracts and relationships; but also to any informal employment modalities or circumstances similar to employment which may have the effect of or may be conducive to avoiding or defeating the purpose of the child labour criteria. Particularly where the respective rights and obligations of the parties concerned are not clear, or where there has been an attempt to disguise the employment relationship.

REFERENCES

- a. [C138 - Minimum Age Convention, 1973 \(No. 138\)](#)
- b. [Ratifications of C138 - Minimum Age Convention, 1973 \(No. 138\)](#)
- c. [C182 - Worst Forms of Child Labour Convention, 1999 \(No. 182\)](#)
- d. [R190 - Worst Forms of Child Labour Recommendation, 1999 \(No. 190\)](#)
- e. [1966 International Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights, 993 UNTS 3 \(1976\), Arts. 10\(3\), 13\(2\)](#)
- f. [1989 Convention on the Rights of the Child, 1577 UNTS 3 \(1990\), Arts. 28\(1\) et seq., 32](#)

GOTS SECTION 4.4.4

“Discrimination, Harassment and Violence”

GUIDANCE

- The Certified Entity shall implement a management system to prevent and address all forms of violence and harassment in the workplace.
- Within its Policy on Responsible Business Conduct and/or in a separate policy, the Certified Entity should adopt a workplace policy on discrimination and violence. Such policy should at least include a commitment to fostering an environment at work free from harassment and violence, specify the rights and responsibilities of workers and employers, and information on the complaint and investigation procedure mentioned in section 3.4.3.
- In working situations with a predominantly female workforce, Certified Entity shall use female rather than male overseers and managers.
- Certified Entity is encouraged to take preventive measures such as safe transportation, safe facilities and safe surroundings for female & male employees.

INTERPRETATION

- Violence and harassment are defined by ILO Convention No.190 - Violence and Harassment Convention, 2019 (No. 190) as a range of unacceptable behaviours and practices, or threats thereof, whether a single occurrence or repeated, that aim at, result in, or are likely to result in physical, psychological, sexual or economic harm, and includes gender-based violence and harassment.
- Gender-based violence and harassment are defined as violence and harassment directed at persons because of their sex or gender, or affecting persons of a particular sex or gender disproportionately, and includes sexual harassment by ILO C190 - Violence and Harassment Convention, 2019 (No. 190).

REFERENCES

- a. [C100 - Equal Remuneration Convention, 1951 \(No. 100\)](#)
- b. [C111 - Discrimination \(Employment and Occupation\) Convention, 1958 \(No. 111\)](#)
- c. [C190 - Violence and Harassment Convention, 2019 \(No. 190\)](#)
- d. [R206 - Violence and Harassment Recommendation, 2019 \(No. 206\)](#)

GOTS SECTION 4.4.5

"Gender Equality"

GUIDANCE

The Certified Entity shall embed gender equality into its Policy on Responsible Business Conduct and into its management systems. The Certified Entity's gender equality policy should be explicit about what Certified Entity expects from its employees and management, key suppliers, clients, and other business associates. It should seek to prevent adverse impacts, monitor operational practices, learn from experience, and improve continuously.

The Certified Entity shall generally conform to the provisions of international law and of the relevant ILO conventions and/or national/local laws, whichever affords greater protection.

To comply with these criteria, Certified Entity shall

- Respect the human rights to work; to free choice of profession and employment; and to the same employment opportunities including the application of the same criteria for selection ([1979 Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Discrimination against Women, 1249 UNTS 13 \(1981\)](#), Art. 11(1)(a)-(c)).
- Respect the rights to promotion, to job security and to all benefits and conditions of service for men and women workers including receiving vocational training and retraining

[\(1979 Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Discrimination against Women, 1249 UNTS 13 \(1981\), Art. 11\(1\)\(c\)\).](#)

- Respect the right to, and abide by the principle of, equal remuneration including benefits for men and women workers for work of equal value. *I.e.* rates of remuneration established without discrimination based on sex; but rather based on objective appraisal of, and equality in treatment in the evaluation of, jobs on the basis of the work to be performed and the quality of work. (Per [1966 International Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights, 993 UNTS 3 \(1976\)](#), Art. 7(a)(i); [1979 Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Discrimination against Women, 1249 UNTS 13 \(1981\)](#), Art. 11(1)(d); [C100 - Equal Remuneration Convention, 1951 \(No. 100\)](#), Arts. 1-3).
- To comply with the gender equality criteria, the Certified Entity shall also conform to the following provisions of international law instruments; and/or to further elaboration in national/local laws, whichever of these sources affords greater protection:
 - **Maternity leave and duration:** a woman shall be entitled to a period of maternity leave of not less than 14 weeks. Which may commence before childbirth as a prenatal portion of maternity leave; and of which generally at least 6 weeks must take place after childbirth as a postnatal portion of maternity leave. On the production of a medical certificate, additional leave shall be provided before or after the maternity leave period in the case of illness, complications or risk of complications arising out of pregnancy or childbirth. The nature and the maximum duration of such leave may be specified in accordance with national law and practice. ([1966 International Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights, 993 UNTS 3 \(1976\)](#), Art. 10(2); [1979 Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Discrimination against Women, 1249 UNTS 13 \(1981\)](#), Art. 11(2)(b); [C183 - Maternity Protection Convention, 2000 \(No. 183\)](#), Art. 4 paras. 1, 4-5, Art. 5.)
 - **Maternity leave benefits:** These periods of maternity leave or maternity-related leave shall be fully-paid leave; or leave with cash benefits; or leave with adequate social security benefits or benefits out of social assistance funds or through compulsory social insurance or public funds. Whichever is available and highest, in accordance with national laws and regulations, or in any other manner consistent with a national practice. In any event if fully-paid leave and leave with social security benefits are not available, then cash benefits must be provided and in any event such cash benefits shall be at a level that ensures that the woman can maintain herself and her child in proper conditions of health and with a suitable standard of living. ([1966 International Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights, 993 UNTS 3 \(1976\)](#), Art. 10(2); [1979 Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Discrimination against Women, 1249 UNTS 13 \(1981\)](#), Art. 11(2)(b); [C183 - Maternity Protection Convention, 2000 \(No. 183\)](#), Art. 6.)
 - **Employment protection:** An employer may not terminate the employment of a woman except on grounds unrelated to any pregnancy, maternity leave, birth of a child and its consequences including nursing. The burden of proving that the reasons for dismissal are unrelated shall rest on the employer. A woman is guaranteed the right to return to the same position or an equivalent position paid at the same rate at the end of her maternity leave ([1979 Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Discrimination against Women, 1249 UNTS 13 \(1981\)](#), Art. 11(2)(a)-(b); [C183 - Maternity Protection Convention, 2000 \(No. 183\)](#), Art. 8 paras. 1-2).
 - **Health protection at the workplace:** An employer must ensure that pregnant or breastfeeding women who are working are not obliged to perform work prejudicial to the health and safety of the mother or the child, or where an assessment has established a significant risk to the mother's health and safety or that of her child ([1966 International Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights, 993 UNTS 3 \(1976\)](#), Art. 7(b); [1979 Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Discrimination against Women, 1249 UNTS 13 \(1981\)](#), Art. 11(1)(f), (2)(d); [C183 - Maternity Protection Convention, 2000 \(No. 183\)](#), Art. 3).
 - **Breastfeeding arrangements at work:** Women are entitled to one or more daily breaks or a reduction of daily work hours for breastfeeding. Breaks or reductions of work hours shall be counted as working time and remunerated accordingly. The length

and number of breaks are to be determined by national law or practice ([C183 - Maternity Protection Convention, 2000 \(No. 183\)](#), Art. 10.)

- Family responsibilities shall not, as such, constitute a valid reason for termination of employment, and marital status shall not, as such, give rise to discrimination in dismissals ([1979 Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Discrimination against Women, 1249 UNTS 13 \(1981\)](#), Art. 11(2)(a), (c); [C156 - Workers with Family Responsibilities Convention, 1981 \(No. 156\)](#), Art. 8).

REFERENCES

- a. [C111 - Discrimination \(Employment and Occupation\) Convention, 1958 \(No. 111\)](#)
- b. [C100 - Equal Remuneration Convention, 1951 \(No. 100\)](#)
- c. [C183 - Maternity Protection Convention, 2000 \(No. 183\)](#)
- d. [C156 - Workers with Family Responsibilities Convention, 1981 \(No. 156\)](#)
- e. [1966 International Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights, 993 UNTS 3 \(1976\), Art. 10\(2\)](#)
- f. [1979 Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Discrimination against Women, 1249 UNTS 13 \(1981\), Art. 11](#)
- g. [UN OHCHR, Guiding Principles on Business and Human Rights: Implementing the United Nations "Protect, Respect and Remedy" Framework \(2011\), pp. 1, 14](#)
- h. [OECD, OECD Guidelines for Multinational Enterprises \(2011\), pp. 32, 35, 39](#)

GOTS SECTION 4.4.6

"Freedom of Association and Collective Bargaining"

GUIDANCE

- The Certified Entity shall respect employees' rights to freedom of association, union membership and collective bargaining, for the promotion and protection of employees' economic and social interests.
- "Collective bargaining" extends to all negotiations which take place between an employer, a group of employers or one or more employers' organisations, on the one hand, and one or more workers' organisations, on the other, for
 - a. determining working conditions and terms of employment; and/or
 - b. regulating relations between employers and workers; and/or
 - c. regulating relations between employers or their organisations and a workers' organisation or workers' organisations.
- The Certified Entity shall participate in dialogue and collective bargaining processes in good faith and not obstruct alternative means of association where there are domestic legal restrictions.
- The Certified Entities shall respect and rely on, including when developing the policies concerning the right to freedom of association and collective bargaining, ILO Conventions 87, 98, 135 and 154.

REFERENCES

- a. [C087 - Freedom of Association and Protection of the Right to Organise Convention, 1948 \(No. 87\)](#)
- b. [C098 - Right to Organise and Collective Bargaining Convention, 1949 \(No. 98\)](#)
- c. [C135 - Workers' Representatives Convention, 1971 \(No. 135\)](#)

- d. [C154 - Collective Bargaining Convention, 1981 \(No. 154\)](#)
- e. [1966 International Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights, 993 UNTS 3 \(1976\), Art. 8](#)
- f. [OECD Guidelines for Multinational Enterprises \(2011\), pp. 35-40](#)
- g. [OECD Due Diligence Guidance for Responsible Supply Chains in the Garment and Footwear Sector \(2018\), pp. 146-151](#)

GOTS SECTION 4.4.7

GOTS Section 4.4.7.1

“The Certified Entity shall ensure safe and hygienic working conditions ...”

GUIDANCE

- The Certified Entity shall take appropriate account of the international best practices and recommendations, when developing the policies regarding Occupational Health and Safety, including but not limited to those set by ILO.
- The Certified Entity shall to the extent possible follow the [ILO Code of Practice on Safety and Health in Textiles, Clothing, Leather and Footwear Industries](#).
- The Certified Entity, if applicable, shall maintain documentary proof concerning the compliance with the domestic legal requirements for the levels of ventilation, lighting, temperature, noise, exposure to dust and cleanness. The Certified Entity shall also maintain all legally required certificates concerning the building safety and maintenance of electrical installations.
- Besides, the Certified Entity shall take appropriate account of the relevant international conventions and recommendations.

REFERENCES

- a. [C155 – Occupational Safety and Health Convention, 1981 \(No. 155\), Articles 16-20](#)
- b. [R164 - Occupational Safety and Health Recommendation, 1981 \(No. 164\), Section 4](#)
- c. [C170 - Chemicals Convention, 1990 \(No. 170\), Articles 10-16](#)
- d. [R097 - Protection of Workers' Health Recommendation, 1953 \(No. 97\)](#)
- e. [ILO Guidelines on Occupational Safety and Health Management Systems \(ILO-OHS-2001\)](#)

GOTS Section 4.4.7.10

“The Certified Entity may additionally use pictograms for the safety signs”

REFERENCES

- ISO 780, ISO 7010

GOTS SECTION 4.4.8

GOTS Section 4.4.8.2

“Wages and benefits paid for regular working hours meet, at a minimum, national legal standards or industry benchmark standards, whichever is higher. In any event, wages should always be enough to meet basic needs and provide some discretionary income.”

GUIDANCE

- No worker may experience a decrease in real wages year over year. Adjust each worker's wage at least annually. When adjusting workers' wages the inflation rates shall be taken into account.
- Wage increases shall be transferred to workers through whatever means (e.g., digital electronic payment, cash) is typically used for that worker's remuneration. Wage increases will only be paid through in-kind transfers (e.g., food) if negotiated in a collective bargaining agreement.
- If wages are below the relevant living wage benchmark, entities shall regularly increase wages to reduce the gap with the living wage.
- Use country data on inflation (Headline consumer price inflation, annual) published by the World Bank.

REFERENCES

- [A Global Database of Inflation, World Bank](#)

GOTS Section 4.4.8.9

"The Certified Entity shall calculate 'Living Wages' for their respective operations. Furthermore, the Certified Entity shall compare Living Wages data with their remuneration data and calculate the 'Wage Gap' for its workers."

GUIDANCE

- Collect detailed data on current compensation. Analyse data to identify distinct wage groups and their earnings. Use the IDH Salary Matrix.
- Identify the local living wage estimate. If available, use the Anker estimate. Otherwise, use the Asia Floor Wage, or other NGO or union estimate. If none of these is available, generate an estimate using the resources provided.
- For each wage group, calculate the wage gap (the difference between actual and living wage).
- Systematically share wage gap calculation with workers, ask them how the living wage estimate compares to their experiences, and record their responses.
- Note that in the future, Living Wage estimates may be required to include the cost of early childcare.
- Systematically share wage gap calculation with buyers, ask them how long it would take to increase prices to cover the wage gap, and record their responses.

REFERENCES

- [Living Wage Resource Library of Global Living Wage Coalition](#)
- ["Implementing Living Wages – Practical Approach for Business"](#) by the Partnership for Sustainable Textiles, Germany

FURTHER GUIDANCE

- The Certified Entity shall collect and analyse data about workers' remuneration and report what the lowest-paid worker is earning and the average earning for each group (e.g., level) of workers.
- Living Wages as estimated by Global Living Wage Coalition shall be used as a definition benchmark. Where such benchmarks are unavailable, or in addition to these benchmarks,

Template 5: Fair Remuneration Quick Scan as available from amfori BSCI should be used.

- This template should be read/used with the Section of the amfori BSCI System Manual on Fair Remuneration (especially the auditing interpretation guidelines part III and guidelines for producers part IV) and Annex 9 on How to promote Fair Remuneration.
- Certified Entities based in the European Union may also refer to the study "[Cost of Living, Living Wages, and Minimum Wages in EU-27 countries](#)" conducted by the Central European Labour Studies Institute (CELSI) and WageIndicator Foundation.
- The Certified Entities are encouraged to work toward closing the Wage Gap, which may be required, over time, in the future.

REFERENCE

- [Template 5: Fair Remuneration Quick Scan](#)

GOTS Section 4.4.8.10

"The Certified Entity shall develop a plan to cover the Wage Gap and pay the Living Wage to its workers."

GUIDANCE

- Systematically share wage gap calculation with buyers, ask them how long it would take to increase prices to cover the wage gap and record their responses.
- Make a plan (signed by the person(s) authorized to implement the plan).
- Plan should include an annual obligation to reduce the gap until its complete elimination.
- Plan should take into account that living wages are subject to change due to inflation, taxation and statutory deductions.
- Ensure that the plan is based on dialogue with a recognized trade union or, in their absence, elected worker representatives.
- Involve buyers that source more than 20% of volume so that you may discuss how they will enable wage improvement.

GOTS SECTION 4.4.9

"Working Time"

GUIDANCE

- The ILO international framework set up the minimum standards related to working hours to be respected by the Certified Entity in any event. Working hours can also be regulated by national laws, collective bargaining agreements or benchmark industry standards.
- The principles on working hours listed in sub-sections 3.9.2 and 3.9.3 are based on the ILO international framework and are the minimum standard to be respected in all cases by the Certified Entity even if national laws, collective bargaining agreements or benchmark industry standards are less protective for the workers. On the other hand, if national laws, collective bargaining agreements or benchmark industry standards are more protective for the workers than the ILO minimum standards, the Certified entity shall apply the set of rules that is most favourable for the workers in terms of working hours, periods of daily or weekly rest and overtime.

- The term “Working hours” means the time during which the persons employed are at the disposal of the Certified Entity; it does not include rest periods during which the persons employed are not at the disposal of the Certified Entity. The principle set up in this sub-section relates to normal hours of work understood as the number of hours that may legally be worked during the day or the week excluding overtime.
 - The weekly period of rest, shall, wherever possible, (1) be granted simultaneously to all the persons concerned in the certified entity; (2) coincide with the day of the week established as a day of rest by the traditions or customs of the country or district; (3) respect as far as possible the traditions and customs of religious minorities.
 - Overtime means hours worked in excess of normal hours of work.
 - Voluntary means that overtime may not be forced, should not be subject to employer’s arbitrariness and needs to be in compliance with national laws. Overtime requirements as enumerated within an employment contract should be considered to be voluntary if it is permitted by and in accordance with national legislation or collectively bargained agreements.
- For part-time employees (employed persons whose normal hours of work are fewer than those of comparable full-time workers), the restriction of maximum 12 hours per week of overtime is not to be considered, so long as the total number of hours worked in the week is not more than the total (regular + overtime) allowed for full-time employees.

REFERENCE

- a. [C001 - Hours of Work \(Industry\) Convention, 1919 \(No. 1\)](#)
- b. [C014 - Weekly Rest \(Industry\) Convention, 1921 \(No. 14\)](#)
- c. [C030 - Hours of Work \(Commerce and Offices\) Convention, 1930 \(No. 30\)](#)
- d. [C106 - Weekly Rest \(Commerce and Offices\) Convention, 1957 \(No. 106\)](#)
- e. [C175 - Part-Time Work Convention, 1994 \(No. 175\)](#)

GOTS SECTION 4.4.10

“No Precarious Employment is Provided”

GUIDANCE

- The Certified Entity shall ensure that employment relationships do not cause insecurity and social or economic vulnerability for workers. i.e. ensure protection arising from employment relationships and prevent the avoidance of such protection by way or reason of informal employment.
- The Certified Entity shall, insofar as possible, have written employment agreements expressly setting out the rights and obligations of employees under labour or social security laws and regulations. The work shall be performed based on recognised employment relationships, implicating rights and obligations of employees under labour or social security laws and regulations.

REFERENCE

- [R198 - Employment Relationship Recommendation, 2006 \(No. 198\), paras. 1, 9–13; OECD, Guidelines for Multinational Enterprises \(2011\), pp. 37-38 paras. 49-50](#)

GOTS SECTION 4.4.11

“Migrant Workers”

GUIDANCE & INTERPRETATION

- According to ILO Migration for Employment Convention (Revised), 1949 (No. 97) and Migrant Workers (Supplementary Provisions) Convention, 1975 (No. 143), migrant worker is defined as: “a person who migrates or who has migrated from one country to another with a view to being employed otherwise than on his own account and includes any person regularly admitted as a migrant worker.”

REFERENCES

- a. [C097 - Migration for Employment Convention \(Revised\), 1949 \(No. 97\)](#)
- b. [C143 - Migrant Workers \(Supplementary Provisions\) Convention, 1975 \(No. 143\)](#)
- c. [UN, International Convention on the Protection of the Rights of All Migrant Workers and Members of their Families, 18 December 1990](#)

GOTS SECTION 4.4.12

“Homeworkers”

GUIDANCE

- The term homework means work carried out by a person, to be referred to as a homeworker
 - a. in his or her home or in other premises of his or her choice, other than the workplace of the employer;
 - b. for remuneration; and
 - c. which results in a product or service as specified by the employer, irrespective of who provides the equipment, materials or other inputs used, unless this person has the degree of autonomy and of economic independence necessary to be considered an independent worker under national laws or regulations.
- Persons with employee status do not become homeworkers simply by occasionally performing their work as employees at home, rather than at their usual workplaces.
 - For homeworkers, data on the nature, extent and characteristics of homework shall be compiled by the Certified Entity and made available to Approved Certifiers.
- Appropriate access to private homeworking premises shall be arranged by employers for the purposes of inspection and audit.

INTERPRETATION

- According to ILO Migration for Employment Convention (Revised), 1949 (No. 97) and Migrant Workers (Supplementary Provisions) Convention, 1975 (No. 143), migrant worker is defined as: “a person who migrates or who has migrated from one country to another with a view to being employed otherwise than on his own account and includes any person regularly admitted as a migrant worker.”

REFERENCES

- a. [C177 - Home Work Convention, 1996 \(No. 177\), Arts. 1, 4](#)
- b. [OECD, Due Diligence Guidance for Responsible Supply Chains in the Garment and Footwear Sector \(2018\), pp. 184-188](#)

GOTS SECTION 4.4.13

GOTS Section 4.4.13.5

"The Certified Entity shall establish a functional and effective complaint mechanism in relation to GOTS Human Rights and Social Criteria."

GUIDANCE

- The complaints mechanism shall be based on the Guiding Principle 39 of the UNGPs and shall be legitimate, accessible, predictable, equitable, transparent, rights-compatible, and should serve as a source of continuous learning.

REFERENCES

- [UN. 2011. Guiding principles on business and human rights: implementing the United Nations "Protect, Respect and Remedy" framework](#)

FURTHER GUIDANCE

- The use of social criteria tools such as SAI's Social Fingerprint programme to help companies measure and improve social performance in their company and their supply chain is encouraged by GOTS.

REFERENCES

- SAI's [Social Fingerprint®](#)

GOTS Section 4.5

GOTS SECTION 4.5.3

"Assure adherence to relevant OECD guidelines"

INTERPRETATION

- OECD "[Good Practice Guidance on Internal Controls, Ethics and Compliance](#)" shall be the reference document.

GOTS SECTION 5

GOTS Section 5.1

GOTS SECTION 5.1.1

"Certified entities shall have a document, such as a 'Quality Manual,' for Quality Management System (QMS) in place"

GUIDANCE

- Quality Management System (QMS) refers to product quality control related activities and not the organic status of the product.

REFERENCES

- ISO 9001, Six Sigma or Total Quality Management (TQM)

GOTS Section 5.2

“Testing of Technical Quality parameters and residues of GOTS Goods, additional fibres and accessories”

GUIDANCE

- Factors that should be considered – if applicable – in an appropriate risk assessment analysis:
 - a. Kind of organic fibres used: pesticides and potential GM varieties are commonly used if the same type of fibre would have been sourced conventional.
 - b. Kind of additional conventional fibres, accessories and inputs used: pesticides and potential GM varieties commonly used for the corresponding crop; prohibited additives commonly used for regenerated and synthetic fibres as well as accessories
 - c. (Organic) natural fibre claims: non-natural substitutes used (e.g. natural bamboo fibre: rayon made from bamboo; linen and hemp: synthetic imitation fibres)
 - d. Type and amount of approved chemical inputs used for GOTS Goods: any fastness problems known, problematic restricted inputs contained (e.g. AOX, copper), as well as prohibited substances commonly used in the same conventional process
 - e. Separation measures in processing: sources of potential contamination from the parallel conventional processing stages performed in the unit
 - f. Transport and storage conditions of GOTS goods: prohibited substances commonly used in transport and storage of comparable conventional products
- Qualitative GMO screening of cotton within the GOTS supply chain shall be performed by appropriately qualified (such as ISO 17025) testing laboratories using ISO IWA 32 protocol. This protocol establishes that GMO screening is only possible on unprocessed (raw/greige) cotton. Consequently, testing on chemically processed cotton is not to be carried out.
- Notwithstanding the above, GOTS recognises that testing techniques evolve and improve over time. Any techniques other than the ISO IWA 32 protocol and/or testing on processed cotton can be employed only after technically supported external verification and subsequent confirmation of such techniques by GOTS.
- Testing if an enzyme in a textile auxiliary is derived from GM bacteria to date is still hardly possible for independent labs. Certifiers need to rely on other verification and inspection tools such as the GM declaration of the supplier of the enzyme (such declarations are, e.g. also, the requirement for enzymes used in the organic food supply chain under EC 834/2007) or traceability checks of ingredients / raw materials used to determine if the declared enzyme indeed is used for the applied auxiliary.
- Suggested Testing Parameters & Matrices
 - a. Certified Entities and Approved Certifiers shall plan their own regime of textile quality testing based on their risk assessment with the overall responsibility of ensuring approved inputs, certified GOTS Goods, and accessories will meet the necessary requirements of the latest GOTS version.
 - b. Risk Assessment of chemical inputs can be tricky depending on the chemistry used for different process stages, however, experience and competence in processing should be factors to be considered in deciding on a testing protocol.
 - c. Based on chemistry and industry practices, the following are guidance risk parameters for different categories of chemical inputs:

PRE-TREATMENT CHEMICALS	DYES & PIGMENTS	FINISHING CHEMICALS
Chlorophenols Heavy Metals Organotins APEOs Fungicides GM Starch	Banned Amines Pentachlorophenol Heavy Metals Phthalates (especially printing systems) APEOs Fungicides AOX	Formaldehyde Glyoxal Heavy Metals Chlorinated Phenols APEOs Fungicides

- d. It should be abundantly clear that testing of GOTS Goods (for residues) and GOTS approved inputs are squarely within the responsibility and ambit of Certified Entities and Approved Certifiers, based on their specific assessment of risk in each case. However, purely for guidance, test parameter matrices are suggested below
- e. Suggested test parameter matrix for GOTS Chemical Inputs:

PARAMETER	DYES	PIGMENTS	PRINTING INKS	PRINTING AUXILIARIES	DYEING AUXILIARIES	PRE-TREATMENT & FINISHING AUXILIARIES
AOX	✘	✘	✘			
AP/APEO	✘	✘	✘	✘	✘	✘
Heavy Metals	✘	✘	✘	✘	✘	✘
Formaldehyde			✘	✘	✘	
Banned Amines	✘	✘	✘			
Chlorophenols	✘	✘				
Phthalates				✘		
PVC			✘			

- f. Suggested test parameter matrix for GOTS Goods, residues & quality

PARAMETER	GREY FABRIC	PRINTED FABRIC	DYED FABRIC	PROCESSED / UNDYED FABRIC	METALLIC ACCESSORIES	OTHER ACCESSORIES	SEWING THREAD
Allergenic Disperse Dyes (PES)							✘
AOX	✘	✘	✘	✘			✘
AP/APEO	✘	✘	✘			✘	✘
Lead / Cadmium	✘	✘	✘	✘	✘	✘	✘
Extractable HM	✘	✘	✘	✘	✘	✘	
Nickel Release					✘		
Formaldehyde	✘	✘	✘	✘			
Banned Amines		✘	✘			✘	✘
Chlorophenols	✘			✘			
Phthalates		✘	✘			✘	
pH value		✘	✘	✘		✘	
Colourfastness & Shrinkage		✘	✘	✘		✘	✘

GOTS SECTION 5.2.6

“Any final consumer product, labelled according to GOTS shall comply with the following technical quality parameters.”

INTERPRETATION

- The following table provides alternate acceptable test methods to the methods as provided for in GOTS. The criteria (fastness resp. dimensional change levels) are the same as for the respective main test method:

PARAMETER	MAIN TEST METHOD	ALTERNATE ACCEPTABLE TEST METHODS
Rubbing fastness	ISO 105 X12	AATCC 8, DIN 54021, JIS L0849
Perspiration fastness, alkaline and acidic	ISO 105 E04	AATCC 15, DIN 54020, JIS L0848
Light fastness	ISO 105 B02	AATCC 16 option 3, DIN 54004, JIS L0843
Dimensional change	ISO 6330	AATCC 135 (fabrics) and 150 (garments), DIN 53920, JIS L1018
Saliva Fastness	BVL B 82.92.3	DIN 53160-1
Washing fastness when washed at 40 °C	ISO 105 C06 A1M	AATCC 61 option 3A (at 140 °F), DIN EN 20105-C03, JIS L0844

FURTHER GUIDANCE

- Wherever possible, GOTS Goods should support decreasing environmental impacts at the use phase. Therefore,
 - a. GOTS Goods care labels, wherever applicable, shall carry environmentally friendly washing instructions, such as wash at room temperature, use of liquid detergent, no use of bleach, line or flat dry, low or no iron, no dry cleaning, etc.
 - b. It is recommended that sellers of GOTS Goods inform end-users about end-of-life options.

GOTS SECTIONS 5.2.7 AND 5.2.8

“Limit Values for residues in GOTS Goods”

“Limit Values for residues in Additional Fibres and Accessories”

INTERPRETATION

- When conducting residue tests on finished GOTS Goods according to GOTS Section 5.2.7, sampling should not contain accessory parts (e.g. button placket textiles, lining). Necessary instructions should be provided to testing laboratories.
- In order to demonstrate compliance of (semi/finished) products with the test parameters in GOTS Section 5.2.8 only;
 - a. Standard 100 by Oeko-Tex®, Class 1 certificates or an equivalent, are considered adequate proof for additional fibres or accessories used in textiles for babies and textile personal care products.
 - b. Standard 100 by Oeko-Tex®, Class 2 certificates or an equivalent, are considered adequate proof for additional fibres or accessories used for all other GOTS Goods.

REFERENCE

- [STANDARD 100 by OEKO-TEX®](#)

GOTS Section 5.2.7.2 and 5.2.8.1

“Pesticides”

INTERPRETATION

- Pesticides relevant for testing in vegetable and animal fibres are listed below:

NAME OF PESTICIDE	CAS NO	APPLICABLE FOR TESTING IN	
		VEGETABLE FIBRES	ANIMAL FIBRES
2,3,5,6-Tetrachlorophenol	935-95-5	✘	
2,4,6-Trichlorophenol	88-06-2	✘	
2,4,5-Trichlorophenoxyacetic acid (2,4,5-T)	93-76-5	✘	
2,4-Dichlorophenoxyacetic acid (2,4-D)	94-75-7	✘	
Acetameprid	135410-20-7	✘	
Aldrin	309-00-2	✘	✘

Atrazine	1912-24-9	✳	
Azinphos	2642-71-9	✳	
Azinphos-methyl	86-50-0	✳	
Alpha- and beta-Endosulfan	959-98-8 33213-65-9	✳	✳
Bifenthrin	82657-04-3	✳	
Bendiocarb	22781-23-3	✳	
Bioresmethrin	28434-01-7		✳
Bromophos-ethyl	4824-78-6	✳	✳
Buprofezin	69327-76-0	✳	
Captafol	2425-06-1	✳	
Carbaryl	63-25-2	✳	✳
Carbosulfan	55285-14-8	✳	
Clethodim	99129-21-2	✳	
Chlordane	57-74-9		✳
Chlordimeform	6164-98-3	✳	
Chlorpyrifos-ethyl	2921-88-2	✳	✳
Chlorpyrifos-methyl	5598-13-0	✳	✳
Chlorfenapyr	122453-73-0	✳	
Chlorfenvinphos	470-90-6	✳	✳
Chlorfluazuron	71422-67-8	✳	
Coumaphos	56-72-4	✳	✳
Cyfluthrin	68359-37-5	✳	✳
Cyhalothrin	91465-08-6	✳	✳
Cyclanilide	113136-77-9	✳	
Cypermethrin	52315-07-8	✳	✳
DDD (op- and pp-)	53-19-0, 72-54-8	✳	✳
DDE (op- and pp-)	3424-82-6, 72-55-9	✳	✳
DDT, o,p-	789-02-6	✳	✳
DDT, p,p-	50-29-3	✳	✳
DEF/ 2,4 Dichlorodiphenyldichloroethane	78-48-8	✳	
Deltamethrin	52918-63-5	✳	✳
Diafenthiuron	80060-09-9	✳	
Diazinon	333-41-5	✳	✳
Dichlofenthion	97-17-6		✳
Dichlorprop	120-36-2	✳	
Dichlorvos	62-73-7	✳	✳

Dicrotophos I	141-66-2	✳	
Dieldrin	60-57-1	✳	✳
Diflubenzuron	35367-38-5		✳
Dimethoate	60-51-5	✳	✳
Dinoseb and salts	88-85-7	✳	
Diuron	330-54-1	✳	
Empenthrin	54406-48-3		✳
Endosulfansulfate	1031-07-8	✳	✳
Endrin	72-20-8	✳	✳
Esfenvalerate	66230-04-4	✳	✳
Ethion	563-12-2	✳	✳
Fenclorphos	299-84-3	✳	✳
Fenitrothion	122-14-5	✳	✳
Fenthion	55-38-9		✳
Fenpropathrin	39515-41-8	✳	
Fenvalerate	51630-58-1	✳	✳
Fipronil	120068-37-3	✳	
Flumethrin	69770-45-2		✳
Glyphosate	1071-83-6	✳	
Heptachlor	76-44-8		✳
Heptachlor epoxide	1024-57-3		✳
Hexachlorobenzen (HCB)	118-74-1		✳
Hexachlorocyclohexane - a-Lindane	319-84-6		✳
Hexachlorocyclohexane - b-Lindane	319-85-7		✳
Hexachlorocyclohexane - d-Lindane	319-86-8		✳
Imidacloprid	138261-41-3	✳	
Lindane	58-89-9	✳	✳
Lufenuron	103055-07-8	✳	
Malathion	121-75-5	✳	✳
MCPA	94-74-6	✳	
MCPB	94-81-5	✳	
Mecoprop	93-65-2	✳	
Metolachlor	51218-45-2	✳	
Methomyl	16752-77-5	✳	
Mevinphos	7786-34-7	✳	
Methamidophos	10265-92-6	✳	
Methoxychlor	72-43-5	✳	✳
Mirex	2385-85-5	✳	

Monocrotophos	6923-22-4	✳	
Parathion-ethyl	56-38-2	✳	✳
Parathion-methyl	298-00-0	✳	✳
Pendimethalin	40487-42-1	✳	
PCP/ Pentachlorophenol	87-86-5	✳	✳
Permethrin	52645-53-1	✳	✳
Perthane	72-56-0	✳	
Phosmet	732-11-6	✳	
Phoxim / Baythion	14816-18-3	✳	
Pirimiphos-ethyl	23505-41-1	✳	✳
Pirimiphos-methyl	29232-93-7		✳
Profenophos	41198-08-7	✳	
Prometryn	7287-19-6	✳	
Pymetrozine	123312-89-0	✳	
Propetamphos	31218-83-4		✳
Pyrethrum	8003-34-7	✳	✳
Quinalphos	13593-03-8		✳
Quintozine	82-68-8	✳	
Teflubenzuron	83121-18-0	✳	
Thiamethoxam	153719-23-4	✳	
Tetrachlorvinphos	22350-76-1		✳
Toxaphene	8001-35-2	✳	
Telodrin	297-78-9	✳	
Strobane	8001-50-1	✳	
Transfluthrin	118712-89-3		✳
Trifluralin	1582-09-8	✳	
Triflumuron	64628-44-0		✳
Thiodicarb	59669-26-0	✳	
Thidiazuron	51707-55-2	✳	
Tolclofos-methyl	57018-04-9	✳	
Trifloxysulfuron-sodium	199119-58-9	✳	

GOTS SECTION 6

GOTS Section 6.1

“Specific requirements for Textile Personal Care Products”

GUIDANCE

- Synthetic fibre components are not permitted for group II products.
- Synthetic security veils are not allowed for tampons.

GOTS SECTION 6.1.4

GOTS Section 6.1.4.3 (a)

“Except for wound contact layers, barrier films shall be composed of biodegradable polymers. All raw materials used shall be non-GMO”

GUIDANCE

- In case of reusable/washable personal care products (e.g. nappies, cloth pads), polyurethane (PU) layer, that is not in direct contact with the skin can be used for the purpose of leak proofing. In this case, GOTS Section 3.2.3 shall be followed.

GOTS SECTION 6.1.5

GOTS Section 6.1.5.4

“ Any fragrances, lotions and lubricants used shall comply – besides the input criteria of GOTS – also with the input criteria of the COSMOS-Standard (Cosmetics Organic and Natural Standard).”

REFERENCE

- [COSMOS-Standard](#) (Cosmetics Organic and Natural Standard)

GOTS Section 6.2

GOTS SECTION 6.2.2

“Important note: Any entity selling FCTs shall be aware of and meet the specific legal (hygienic and GMP) requirements applicable for its products and in the country/region where they are sold.”

INTERPRETATION

- Applicable Legislation: All food contact textiles shall fall within the scope of the two European legislations:
 - a. Regulation (EC) 1935/2004 on materials and articles intended to come into contact with food, also known as the Framework or FCM Regulation
 - b. Regulation (EC) 2023/2006 on good manufacturing practices for materials and articles intended to come into contact with food, also known as the GMP Regulation.

- Alternative - Code of US Federal Regulation: 21 CFR § 177.2800: Textiles and Textile Fibres. Indirect food additives subpart C. Substances for use only as components of articles intended for repeated use.
- Additional requirements for individual countries based on local regulations will also be applicable for Food Contact Textiles (FCTs) should they be intended to be sold or used in such countries.

REFERENCES

- a. [Regulation \(EC\) 1935/2004](#)
- b. [Regulation \(EC\) 2023/2006](#)
- c. [21 CFR § 177.2800](#)

**Copyright: © 2023 by
Global Standard gGmbH**